

CONSTITUTION

WITH REGULATIONS



1924

Constitution
of the
Grand Lodge
of
North Carolina
Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons
With Regulations



1924

INTRODUCTION

But little is known of any printed or published regulations for the government of Masonic bodies during the early years of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina. At each succeeding meeting of the Grand Lodge laws, resolutions, and edicts were enacted and incorporated in the proceedings, and in this way only they were sent out for the information and government of the Lodges. Frequently the copies of the proceedings were lost, and it was very rare that a complete file of the proceedings could be found. No other sources of information were at hand.

The Ahiman Rezon and Masonic Ritual, published at New Bern, N. C., in 1805, was perhaps the most generally accepted guide for the government of Masonic bodies during a number of years after its publication. Other manuals were used, but no complete compilation of the regulations of the Grand Lodge was arranged in convenient form for use in the lodges.

The proceedings of the Grand Lodge for the year 1866 includes, as an appendix, the Constitution, By-Laws, Standing Resolutions, and a digest of the decisions of the Grand Masters up to that date. The proceedings for 1876 contained a similar appendix. Some time before this the Constitution and By-Laws had been published in pamphlet form; but none of these arrangements were satisfactory.

At the meeting of the Grand Lodge in 1873, Grand Master John Nichols made a number of most excellent recommendations. He suggested that "a small handbook, containing the Constitution, By-Laws, and edicts of the Grand Lodge, with a digest of the decisions of the Grand Masters now in force, rules for conducting Masonic trials, forms useful and necessary for the transaction of lodge business, with a copious index, would be in-

valuable to the officers and members of Subordinate Lodges."

The Grand Secretary, Donald W. Bain, was requested to prepare such a hand-book. With great care and labor he prepared the manuscript and presented it at the next meeting of the Grand Lodge in 1874. A committee was appointed to co-operate with the Grand Secretary and, after a full and thorough examination, to have the book printed if they should find it satisfactory. This was done, and the Code of 1875 was presented at the Grand Lodge. This Code remained the Masonic standard until 1892, when it was revised.

It was again revised in 1897, and was in constant use until 1915, when the Code as revised by Brethren John C. Drewry, John T. Alderman, and A. B. Andrews, Jr., was adopted.

At the Annual Communication in 1920, Grand Master Henry A. Grady, in his address, recommended that the Code be again revised, and suggested that Brethren R. C. Dunn, Chas. B. Newcomb, and F. W. Kenney be appointed a Committee for such Code revision. The Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence concurred in the recommendation of Grand Master Grady, and the above named Brethren were accordingly appointed with full power to revise and re-write the Code. Work was begun by this Committee, but Brother Kenney soon found that on account of a change of business he would not be able to serve, and his resignation was accepted and Brother J. Edward Allen was appointed in his place by Grand Master Jas. H. Webb.

The Code, as revised by this Committee, was submitted to the Grand Lodge at its Annual Communication in January, 1923, and was referred to the Jurisprudence Committee, which Committee submitted it to the Code Commission for such corrections and additions as were desired to be made. The Code, with these additions and corrections, and with the index, came up for adoption at

the Annual Communication in 1924, when the report of the Jurisprudence Committee, recommending that same be adopted, was unanimously carried.

The result of our labors as your Code Commission is before you. We have endeavored to arrange the Constitution and Regulations so that all the law with respect to a given subject may be easily found. We have prepared an index which we believe to be comprehensive. If the Code, as revised by us, finds favor with the Brethren, we are more than repaid for the efforts which we have put forth in its preparation.

R. C. DUNN, *Chairman*,
CHAS. B. NEWCOMB, *Secretary*,
J. EDWARD ALLEN.

HISTORICAL SYNOPSIS

BY MARSHALL DELANCEY HAYWOOD

Historian of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina

In a discourse delivered before St. John's Lodge, now No. 3, New Bern, on the Festival of St. John the Baptist, June 24, A. L. 5789, A. D. 1789, the celebrated historian and jurist, Francois Xavier Martin, said:

"Masons crossed the Atlantic with the first settlers of the British colonies in America; and, soon after, the Grand Master of England appointed Provincial Grand Masters and constituted regular lodges in the new world. The Carolinas, whose settlement is of a later date, had no provincial Grand Master until 5736 [A. D. 1736], when the Earl of Loudoun appointed John Hammerton, Esq., to that dignity. From him a regular succession can be traced to Joseph Montfort, Esq., who was appointed by the Duke of Beaufort."

We quote this extract from the *Ahiman Rezon and Masonic Ritual*, published in New Bern, by John C. Sims and Edward G. Moss, by order of the joint Grand Lodge of North Carolina and Tennessee, A. L. 5805, A. D. 1805.

The above mentioned Provincial Grand Master Hammerton was a South Carolinian, and we have no record of any charters in North Carolina issued by him or his successors in South Carolina, among whom were James Grøeme, who assumed the office in 1737 and served until December 27, 1740; John Haughton, who served from December 27, 1740, until December 27, 1741, when Hammerton again became Grand Master (this time by election of the Grand Lodge of the Province of South Carolina), served in 1741-1742, and was succeeded by Benjamin Smith, an uncle of Governor Benjamin Smith, Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina many years thereafter, from 1808 until 1811.

The oldest Subordinate Lodge now working in North Carolina is St. John's Lodge, now No. 1, of Wilmington, which was chartered by the Grand Lodge of England in 1755, with the number 213, which was later changed

several times. When Royal White Hart Lodge at Halifax (the second oldest lodge now in the State), first began work, November 1, 1764, it was "By Virtue of a Letter of Authority obtained from Cornelius Harnett, Grand Master of the Lodge in Wilmington." Whether Harnett then held Grand Lodge authority of any kind (as he afterwards did), or acted under a misapprehension as to his powers, we are unable to say. At any rate, Royal White Hart Lodge later secured a charter from the Grand Lodge of England, under date of August 21, 1767, with the number 403 given it, which number likewise underwent several changes later on. Though the early records of the lodge in Wilmington are lost, many original records of great value are still preserved in Royal White Hart Lodge, No. 2, at Halifax; St. John's Lodge, No. 3, at New Bern; and Unanimity Lodge, No. 7, at Edenton. The Colonial and Revolutionary records of Blandford Lodge, (whose name has been changed to Johnston-Caswell), are also preserved, being owned by Johnston-Caswell Lodge, No. 10, at Warrenton.

As early as 1766 the records of the Provincial Grand Lodge at Boston show the existence in North Carolina of a lodge called "The First Lodge in Pitt County." Of this lodge Thomas Cooper was Worshipful Master, and he was later made Deputy Provincial Grand Master, as the following commission (copied from the records of the Grand Lodge at Boston), will show:

[SEAL.] HENRY PRICE, G. M.

To all an every, our Right Worshipful and Loving Brethren (Free and Accepted Masons), now residing or that may hereafter reside in the Province of North Carolina: We, Henry Price Esqre., Grand Master of the Ancient and Honourable Society of Free and Accepted Masons of all such places in North America where no other Grand Master is appointed, send Greeting:

WHEREAS our Right Worshipful and Loving Brother, Mr. Thomas Cooper, of Pitt County, in the Province aforesaid, Merchant, obtain'd of the late Right Worshipful Jeremy Gridley, Esqre., Grand Master of Masons in North America, our most Worthy Predecessor, a Deputation to be Master of a Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons in Pitt County aforesaid, and whereas our said Brother Cooper did (since he obtain'd the said Deputation),

represent to our said Predecessor that by reason of the great distance of some of the Brethren's abode, from the place of their usual Assembling in Pitt County aforesaid, their attendance on Lodge was very inconvenient and troublesome to those members, and the business of Masonry could not be carried on with that Regularity and Certainty that it otherwise would.

For the remedy of these inconveniences, Now, therefore, Know ye, That by Virtue of the Power and Authority committed to us by the Right Honourable and Right Worshipful Anthony, Lord Viscount Montague, Grand Master of Masons, Do hereby nominate, Appoint and Authorize our said Right Worshipful Brother, Thomas Cooper, to be our Deputy Grand Master within the Province of North Carolina aforesaid, and do empower him to congregate all the Brethren that at present reside (or may hereafter reside), in said Province, into one or more Lodges, as he may think fit, and in such place or places within the same as shall most redound to the general benefit of Masonry: He taking special care that Masters, Wardens, and all other proper officers to a Lodge appertaining be duly chosen at their next Meeting preceding the Feasts of St. John the Baptist, or St. John the Evangelist, or both, as shall be most convenient, and so on annually. Also no person be admitted into any Lodge within this Deputation at any time but regularly made Masons. And that all and every the regulations contained in the Printed Book of Constitutions (except so far as they have been altered by the Grand Lodge in London) be kept and observed, with such other instructions as may be transmitted by us or our Successors. That an Account in writing be annually sent to us, our Successors or our Deputies, of the Names of the Members of the Lodge or Lodges, and their places of abode, with the days and places of their meeting, with any other Things that may be for the Benefit of Masonry in those parts; and that the Feasts of St. John the Baptist, or St. John the Evangelist, be kept yearly, and Dine together on those Days or as near them as may be. That for each Lodge constituted by him, he is to Remit to the Grand Secretary in this place three guineas and one half, two of which is for Registering them here. Lastly a Charitable Fund must be established for the relief of poor distress'd Brothers in those Parts, in such manner as is practiced elsewhere by Regular Lodges.

Given under our hand and the seal of Masonry at Boston, in New England, the thirtieth day of December, Anno Domini One Thousand, Seven Hundred and Sixty-seven; and of Masonry, Five Thousand, Seven Hundred and Sixty-seven. Witness the Deputy Grand Master and Grand Wardens whose names are hereunto subscribed.

JOHN ROWE, D. G. M.,
ARCHIBALD MCNEILL, S. G. W.,
JOHN CUTLER, J. G. W.

By the Grand Master's Command:

ABR'M SAVAGE, *G. Secretary.*

So far as is now known, Deputy Provincial Grand Master Cooper never chartered any lodges by authority

of the commission above set forth. A few years later, Joseph Montfort, the Worshipful Master of Royal White Hart Lodge at Halifax, received a commission vesting him with higher authority than was at that time delegated to any other Provincial Grand Master in the Western Hemisphere. The original of this commission is still preserved by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, being deposited in the Hall of History at Raleigh, and it read as follows:

[SEAL.] BEAUFORT, G. M.

To All and Every our Right Worshipful, Worshipful and Loving Brethren. We, Henry Somerset, Duke of Beaufort, Marquis and Earl of Worcester, Earl of Glamorgan, Viscount Grosmont, Baron Herbert, Lord of Ragland Chepstow and Gower, Baron Beaufort of Caldecot Castle, Grand Master of the most Ancient and Honourable Society of Free and Accepted Masons, Greeting:

KNOW YE that we, of the Great Trust and Confidence reposed in our Right Worshipful and well beloved Brother, Joseph Montfort, Esquire, of Halifax, in the Province of North Carolina, in America, Do hereby Constitute and Appoint him, the said Joseph Montfort, Provincial Grand Master of and for America, with full power and Authority in due form to make Masons and Constitute and Regulate Lodges, as Occasion may Require. And also to Do and Execute all and every such other Acts and things appertaining to said Office as usually have been and ought to be done and executed by Other Provincial Grand Masters; he the said Joseph Montfort taking special care that all and every the Members of every Lodge he shall Constitute have been Regularly made Masons and that they do observe, perform, and keep all and every the Rules, Orders, and Regulations contained in the Book of Constitutions (Except such as have been or may be Repealed at any Quarterly Communication or other General Meeting), together also with all such other Rules, Orders, Regulations, and Instructions as shall from time to time be transmitted by Us, or by the Honourable Charles Dillon, our Deputy, or by any of our Successors, Grand Masters or their Deputys for the time being. AND we hereby Will and Require you our said Provincial Grand Master to cause four Quarterly Communications to be held Yearly, one whereof to be upon or as near the feast Day of St. John the Baptist as conveniently may be, and that you promote on those and all other occasions whatever may be for the honour and Advantage of Masonry and the Benefit of the Grand Charity, and that you yearly, send to us or our successors, Grand Masters, an Account in Writing of the proceedings therein and also of what Lodges you Constitute and when and where held, with a list of the members thereof, and copies of all such Rules, Orders, and Regulations as shall be made for the good Government of the same, with whatever else you shall do by Virtue of these Presents. And that you at

the same time remit to the Treasurer of the Society for the time being at London, Three Pounds, Three Shilling sterling for every Lodge you shall constitute, for the use of the Grand Charity and other necessary purposes.

Given at London under our hand and seal of Masonry this 14th day of January, A. L. 5771, A. D. 1771.

By the Grand Master's Command:

CHAS. DILLON, D. G. M.

Witness:

JAS. HESELTINE, G. S.

The choice of Joseph Montfort as Provincial Grand Master was most fortunate. The old minute books in the lodges at New Bern and at Edenton, as well as in his home town of Halifax, show that he paid frequent visits to them. What is more important still, he chartered a number of new lodges, as we shall show later on. He also appointed a full complement of Grand Lodge officers to aid him in carrying on the work. James Milner was appointed Deputy Provincial Grand Master, but died soon thereafter, on the 9th day of December, 1772. He was a lawyer and held a high place in his profession. In accordance with his request, his body was buried beneath the old church in Halifax. More than a century and a quarter later, when this church (being built of wood), collapsed and the debris was cleared away, his tomb was brought to view in a splendid state of preservation, and may still be seen by those who are led to Halifax by an interest in the history of North Carolina. The successor of Milner, as Deputy Provincial Grand Master of America, was Cornelius Harnett, Worshipful Master of St. John's Lodge, now No. 1, of Wilmington. Harnett was one of the most celebrated statesman of his time, and finally fell a martyr to the cause of freedom. In addition to high offices held by him prior to the Revolution, he took a leading part in the deliberations of the patriots during that war, and was finally chosen President of the Council of the entire Province of North Carolina. Being captured by the British while seriously ill, he was placed in an uncovered stockade at Wilmington and there died in the Spring of 1781. The Provincial Grand Secretary

of America under Provincial Grand Master Montfort was William Brimage, Judge of the Court of Vice Admiralty for the Port of Roanoke, at Edenton, though his place of residence was in Bertie County during the greater part of his stay in North Carolina. When the War of the Revolution began, the Whigs elected him a member of the Provincial Congress, but he declined to serve, and espoused the cause of the King. After various vicissitudes, including imprisonment on the charge of raising a Tory insurrection, Judge Brimage left North Carolina and went to the island of Bermuda, where he resided for a while, going from thence to England. In that country he died, on the 16th of March, 1793. Through his daughters Judge Brimage has numerous descendants now living in North Carolina, Tennessee, and elsewhere, but none bearing his name, for he left only one son who reached manhood, and that son died unmarried.

From the above it will be seen that, of all the Masonic officials who held Grand Lodge authority in North Carolina during the Colonial period, not one was living in the State at the close of the Revolution. Hence there was no higher authority in the State than the Subordinate Lodges, several of which had managed to preserve an existence throughout the progress of hostilities, and several having been revived (after dormancy during the war), when peace had returned. It was, therefore, apparent to all that an independent Grand Lodge must be established in North Carolina. The first step taken with a view to organizing this Grand Lodge was through a circular letter sent to the various lodges in the State by Union Lodge, in Fayetteville, then working under a dispensation from the Grand Lodge of Scotland, and afterwards chartered (November 18, 1789), under the name of Phoenix Lodge, by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, upon agreement to surrender its Scotch dispensation.

The establishment of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, after the Revolution, is thus described by the his-

torian, Froncois Xavier Martin, in the *Ahiman Rezon*, heretofore quoted:

"The Great Architect of the Universe having permitted a dissolution of the political bands which united North Carolina to Great Britain, propriety, seemed to point out that the lodges of this State should not remain longer under any allegiance to or dependence on the Grand Lodge or Grand Master of that Kingdom. In 5786 the Union Lodge, of Fayetteville, being advised thereto by a number of visiting brothers from the different parts of the State, proposed that a convention of all the regularly constituted lodges of North Carolina should be held at Fayetteville, on the 24th of June, 5787, [1787], to take under consideration the propriety of declaring by a solemn act the independence of the lodges of North Carolina, and to appoint a State Grand Master and other Grand Officers. The great distance to and small intercourse between the different parts of this extensive State having prevented a sufficient number of delegates from attending, the convention adjourned to the town of Tarborough, on the 9th of December following, when the [Masonic] declaration of independence took place, and a form of government was adopted. The Most Worshipful Samuel Johnston having been appointed Grand Master, and the Right Worshipful Richard Caswell (then Governor of this State), Deputy Grand Master, the first Grand Lodge was held on the following day."

So far as is known, the lodges which existed in North Carolina prior to the War of the Revolution were as follows:

Solomon Lodge, near the present town of Wilmington, said to have been chartered by Viscount Weymouth, Grand Master of England in 1735 (see History of Freemasonry and Concordant Orders); but the North Carolina records show nothing concerning this lodge.

St. John's Lodge, in Wilmington, chartered in 1755 by the Grand Lodge of England, and still in existence, now being No. 1 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Hanover Lodge, near Wilmington, is said to have been first chartered as an army lodge while the North Carolina troops were in the northern colonies during the French and Indian War. There is no documentary proof of the existence of this lodge.

Royal White Hart Lodge, in the town of Halifax, first began work on November 1, 1764, "by virtue of a letter

of authority obtained from Cornelius Harnett, Grand Master of the lodge in Wilmington," to quote the language of the old manuscript records still preserved at Halifax. A new charter, under date of August 21, 1767, was issued to this lodge by Grand Master the Duke of Beaufort, and this charter is still preserved in the archives of Royal White Hart Lodge, which is now No. 2 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

The First Lodge in Pitt County, as it was called, was chartered by the Grand Lodge at Boston as early as 1766 (when we find mention of it on the records at Boston), but this lodge passed out of existence before the Revolution.

St. Johns' Lodge, in New Bern, has its original records showing that it was chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort on January 10, 1772. This lodge is now No. 3 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

St. John's Lodge, in Kinston, was doubtless chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort, though its original records have been lost. It is now No. 4 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Royal Edwin Lodge, in Windsor, was probably another lodge chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort, though its original records are lost. Immediately after the Revolution, No. 5 was assigned it, and this number has since been given to Charity Lodge, in the same town.

Royal William Lodge, in Hertford County, presumably chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort, surrendered its charter in November, 1799, and none of its records are known to exist.

Unanimity Lodge, in Edenton, has its original records, which show that it was chartered by Provincial Grand Master Montfort, the first meeting (under dispensation) having been held on November 8, 1775. It is now No. 7 on the roll of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Blandford or Blandford-Bute Lodge, in Bute County (which county was afterwards divided into Warren and Franklin counties), was a lodge of the Colonial period. It held its first meeting (probably by dispensation), on April 29, 1766, and was chartered by the Grand Lodge of Virginia on December 23rd in that year. At a meeting on December 12, 1788, it accepted a new charter (under the name of Johnston-Caswell Lodge), from the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Dornoch Lodge, in Warren County (formerly Bute County), sent delegates to the convention which organized the Grand Lodge of North Carolina after the Revolution. The convention held that this lodge was not legally constituted, though its delegates (being lawfully made Masons), should be given seats on the floor.

As has already been stated, the convention which was to have been held at Fayetteville in June, 1787, did not take place; and the convention which organized the Grand Lodge assembled at Tarboro in December of that year. John Mare, of Unanimity Lodge in Edenton, was President of the convention, and Benjamin Manchester, of St. John's Lodge in New Bern, was Secretary. Officers of the new Grand Lodge were elected on December 11th, as follows: Samuel Johnston, (later Governor) Grand Master; Governor Richard Caswell, Deputy Grand Master; Richard Ellis, Senior Grand Warden; Michael Payne, Junior Grand Warden; Abner Neale, Grand Treasurer, and James Glasgow, Grand Secretary. The lodges and their representatives at this first session of the Grand Lodge were as follows:

UNANIMITY LODGE, of Edenton: John Mare and Stephen Cabarrus.

ST. JOHN'S LODGE, No. 2, of New Bern: Benjamin Manchester and Abner Neale.

ROYAL EDWIN LODGE, No. 4, of Windsor: John Johnston, Andrew Oliver, and Silas William Arnett.

ROYAL WHITE HART LODGE, No. 403*, of Halifax: William Muir, Samuel McDougall, and John Geddy.

ROYAL WILLIAM LODGE, No. 8, of Winton: Hardy Murfree, Patrick Garvey, and William Person Little.

UNION LODGE (afterwards POENIX LODGE, of Fayetteville: James Porterfield.

BLANDFORD or BLANDFORD-BUTE LODGE, of Warren (formerly Bute) County: Edward Jones and William Johnson.

ST. JOHN'S LODGE, No. 3, of Kinston: Richard Caswell, James Glasgow, and William Randell.

From Dornoch Lodge, No. 5, in Warren County, were also representatives (John Macon and Henry Hill), but, as already mentioned, it was adjudged that this lodge was not legally constituted, though its representatives were lawfully made Masons and as such invited to seats in the meeting. In the earliest written records of the Grand Lodge, Old Cone Lodge, in Salisbury, is also recorded as present at this meeting, in December, 1787, with John Armstrong as its delegate; but this must have been an erroneous entry, for it was nearly a year later when Old Cone Lodge received its authority by the following action of the Grand Lodge, November 20, 1788:

"Brother John Armstrong presented a petition from sundry brethren in and near Salisbury, praying a warrant to hold a lodge at that place by the name of 'Old Cone,' which was granted, and the Worshipful Brothers James Craig appointed Master; Alexander Dobbins, Senior Warden; and John Armstrong, Junior Warden."

In 1791, when there were eighteen lodges on the rolls of the Grand Lodge, the much disputed question of seniority and precedence was settled in the following order:

No. 1, ST. JOHN'S LODGE, of Wilmington.

No. 2, ROYAL WHITE HART LODGE, of Halifax.

No. 3, ST. JOHN'S LODGE, of New Bern.

No. 4, ST. JOHN'S LODGE, or KINSTON LODGE, of Kinston.

* This is English number, the others being North Carolina numbers.

No. 5, ROYAL EDWIN LODGE, now CHARITY LODGE, of Windsor.

No. 6, ROYAL WILLIAM LODGE, of Winton.

No. 7, UNANIMITY LODGE, of Edenton.

No. 8, PHENIX LODGE, formerly Union Lodge of Fayetteville.

No. 9, OLD CONE LODGE, of Salisbury.

No. 10, JOHNSTON-CASWELL LODGE, formerly BLANDFORD-BUTE LODGE, of Warrenton.

No. 11, CASWELL BROTHERHOOD LODGE, of Caswell County.

No. 12, INDEPENDENCE LODGE, of Chatham County.

No. 13, ST. JOHN'S LODGE, of Duplin County.

No. 14, RUTHERFORD FELLOWSHIP LODGE, of Rutherford County.

No. 15, WASHINGTON LODGE, of Beaufort County.

No. 16, TAMMANY LODGE, of Martin County.

No. 17, AMERICAN GEORGE LODGE, of Hertford County.

No. 18, KING SOLOMON LODGE, of Jones County.

In November, 1797, the Grand Lodge of North Carolina was legally incorporated by chapter 10 of the Laws of 1797, of which the following is a copy:

"Be it enacted by the General Assembly of the State of North Carolina, and it is hereby enacted by authority of the same, That the Most Worshipful Grand Master, the Right Worshipful Deputy Grand Master, Wardens and members, who are at present, or in the future may be, of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, be, and they are hereby, constituted and declared to be a body corporate under the name and title of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, and by such name they shall have perpetual succession and a common seal, and they may sue and be sued, plead and be impleaded, acquire and transfer property, and pass all such by-laws and regulations as shall not be inconsistent with the Constitution and laws of this State or of the United States, anything to the contrary notwithstanding."

When North Carolina ceded its vast domain west of the mountains to the United States for the purpose of erecting the State of Tennessee, and when Masonic lodges had begun to spring up in that locality, the two States were under one Masonic jurisdiction, known as the

"Grand Lodge of North Carolina and Tennessee." This state of affairs continued for some years. On December 2, 1811, a convention of all the lodges in the State of Tennessee met at Knoxville, and drew up a petition (filled with fraternal expressions of brotherly love,) asking that the establishment of a separate Grand Lodge in Tennessee be authorized. At the next session of the Grand Lodge this petition was granted, and the Grand Master was authorized and directed to take such action as was necessary to carry out the wishes of our brethren west of the mountains. On September 30, 1813, the charter to the new Grand Lodge (the only document chartering a Grand Lodge which has ever been issued in America), was sent to Tennessee. It read as follows:

Sit Lux et Fuit

To all and every of our Right Worshipful, Worshipful, and well beloved Brethren, Greeting:

Know Ye, That the Most Worshipful Robert Williams, Esq., General, etc., Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina and Tennessee of Ancient York Masons, has ordained and directed as follows, viz.:

I, Robert Williams, Grand Master of Masons, by the powers and authorities vested in me as such by the Ancient Landmarks of our Order, and by and with the advice and consent of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina and Tennessee for this purpose had and obtained, Do hereby Declare and Ordain that the following Lodges within the State of Tennessee, viz.: Tennessee Lodge, No. 41, in the town of Knoxville; Greenville Lodge, No. 43, in the town of Greenville; Newport Lodge, No. 50, in the town of Newport; Overton Lodge, No. 51, in the town of Rogersville; King Solomon Lodge, No. 52, in the town of Gallatin; Hiram Lodge, No. 55, in the town of Franklin; Cumberland Lodge, No. 60, in the town of Nashville; Western Star Lodge, No. 61, in Port Royal, Be, and they are hereby, authorized and empowered either by themselves or by their Representatives, chosen for that purpose, to constitute a Grand Lodge for the State of Tennessee. And I do, as Grand Master of Masons, by and with the advice and consent of our Grand Lodge aforesaid, renounce and release unto the said Lodges all jurisdiction over them; and I do hereby transfer and make over to said Lodges all the powers and authorities which our Grand Lodge had, by ancient usage, a right to exercise over them or either of them, upon the following terms and conditions, to-wit: That the said Lodges, or a majority of them, shall within twelve months after the reception of this authority by them, either by themselves or by Representatives duly appointed by them for that purpose, meet in Convention, and then and there make such rules, regulations or

laws for the government of the Grand Lodge of Tennessee as they may think proper; that the said Grand Lodge, when thus constituted shall once in each year and every year elect a brother of our Order as Grand Master of said Grand Lodge; that they also shall elect a Grand Senior Warden, Grand Junior Warden, Grand Secretary and Grand Treasurer; that the Grand Master so elected and installed, under his own sign manual shall appoint a Deputy Grand Master, Grand Senior Deacon, Grand Junior Deacon, Grand Chaplain, Grand Pursuivant, Grand Marshal, Grand Sword Bearer, and one or more Grand Tylers, also such members of Stewards and other inferior officers as he may from time to time think proper to make.

It is further Ordered and Ordained that the Grand Lodge of Tennessee, thus constituted, shall be vested with all powers and authorities which any other Grand Lodge, known among our Craft, has a right to use and exercise; and that they may make and constitute new Lodges at their discretion within their jurisdiction, and the Charters of each and every Lodge, as well as those by them to be made and those recited in this instrument, to arrest and dissolve upon such terms as the said Grand Lodge of Tennessee may think proper to prescribe.

And it is further Ordered and Ordained that the said Grand Lodge of Tennessee take special care that the Ancient Landmarks of our most ancient and honourable Institution shall be in every instance whatever solemnly kept and preserved.

In testimony whereof I do hereunto set my hand and cause the Great Seal of Masonry to be affixed, at Raleigh, this 30th day of September, A. L. 5813, A. D. 1813.

[SEAL.]

ROBT. WILLIAMS.

Test:

A. LUCUS, *Grand Secretary.*

The first Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of Tennessee was the Honorable Thomas Claiborne, later a representative from Tennessee in the fifteenth Congress of the United States at the session of 1817-1819. The other Grand Lodge officers were: George Wilson, Deputy Master; John Hall, Grand Senior Warden; Abraham K. Shaifer, Grand Junior Warden; Edward Scott, Grand Secretary; Thomas McCorry, Grand Treasurer; Reverend Stephen Brooks, Grand Chaplain; and John Bright, Grand Tyler. As Grand Deacons were not immediately appointed, Brothers McCorry and Scott filled those places on the first opening of the Grand Lodge of Tennessee. The new Grand Lodge began work on the Feast of St. John the Evangelist, December 27, 1813.

In the early part of the nineteenth century the Grand Lodge of North Carolina began to consider the desirability of erecting a building wherein to hold its meetings. On the Feast of St. John the Baptist, June 24, 1813, the corner stone of a wooden building was laid, this building being on the corner of Dawson and Morgan streets in the city of Raleigh. A few years after the War between the States efforts were made to raise funds for the erection of a Temple on the corner of Fayetteville and Davie Streets, opposite the present Municipal Building, but these efforts were unsuccessful, and the Grand Lodge remained in its old quarters until about the year 1880, after which it met in the local hall of the lodges in Raleigh, and continued to do so until the completion of the present Masonic Temple on the corner of Fayetteville and Hargett streets. The corner stone of this Temple was laid on the 16th of October, 1907, and the first meeting of the Grand Lodge was held therein on January 12, 1908.

Shortly before the War Between the States, the Grand Lodge endeavored to establish an institution of learning (principally for the benefit of the children of Masons), at Oxford, the said institution to be called St. John's College. This venture being a failure, the buildings were converted into an orphanage, which was opened in 1873. This institution does not limit its benefits to the children of Masons, a large majority of its pupils being the children of men who were not members of the Order.

On Monday, January 12, 1914, a Masonic and Eastern Star Home was formally opened near Greensboro to house those brethren who are in need of assistance, as well as their female relatives.

It is not within the scope of this brief summary to give a detailed history of the Order down to the present time. The Grand Lodge is now great and prosperous, with more than forty thousand members under its jurisdiction in North Carolina during the present year (1924), and the

many noble achievements of the Fraternity have dispelled much of the groundless prejudice which formerly existed against it among those who were ignorant of its true character.

THE CONSTITUTION OF THE GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA, A. F. & A. M. With Regulations

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER I

THE GRAND LODGE

The Declaration, Name, Jurisdiction, Powers and Authority and Meetings

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
(A) The Declaration.....	1		3
(B) Concerning God and Religion.....	1		3
(C) Of the Civil Magistrate, Supreme and Subordinate	1		3
The Name.....	2		4
Jurisdiction.....	3		4
Powers and Authority, Warrants of Constitution.....	4		5
Fraternal Recognition.....		257	5
The Fundamental Law.....		1	5
Same.....	5		5
A Rite Operating as Masonic; Grand Lodge May Judge		2	6
Grand Lodge May Determine as to Legitimacy.....		3	6
Suspension of Members.....		4	6
Meetings.....	6		6

CHAPTER II

Grand Lodge; Members, Officers and Registration

Members.....	7		6
Charter Arrested, When.....		258	7
Expenses of Grand Officers.....		5	7
Attendance on Grand Lodge Sitzings.....		6	7
Who Votes.....		7	7
Grand Officers.....	8		8
Expenses of Grand Officers.....		5	8
Qualifications.....	9		9
Same, Registration.....	10		9
Credential of Representatives.....		8	9
Same, How Chosen, Compensation.....	11		9
Election by a Single Ballot.....		9	9
Same.....	12		10

CHAPTER III

Powers and Duties of Grand Officers

The Grand Master; Powers and Authority.....	13		10
Grand Master's Prerogative Subordinate to Law.....		10	10
Duties and Powers of the Grand Master.....	14		10
Power to Lay Corner Stone or Dedicate Halls.....		11	10
Corner Stone of Church or Public Building.....		12	11
Advice or Decision of Grand Master.....		13	11
Grand Master Ad Interim Executive.....		14	12
Grand Master's Decisions Obeyed.....		15	12
Grand Master's Power in Vacation.....		16	12
Special Laws Have Precedence.....		17	12
Grand Master Cannot Interfere in Trial.....		18	13
Grand Master no Authority Over Candidate's Qualifications.....		19	13
Grand Master Gives no Secret Decisions.....		20	13
Grand Master's Portrait and Sketch.....		21	13
Making Mason at Sight not Grand Master's Prerogative.....		22	13
Expenses of the Grand Master.....		23	13
Private Secretary to Grand Master.....		24	13
To Appoint Grand Representatives.....		25	13
The Duties of the Deputy Grand Master.....	15		13
Duties of the Grand Wardens.....	16		14

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Duties of the Grand Treasurer.....	17		14
Subscription to National Relief Board.....		26	14
Compensation of Grand Treasurer.....		27	15
The Duties of the Grand Secretary.....	18		15
Records—How Written.....		28	16
Minutes Read and Approved.....		29	16
Approved Records Cannot Be Altered.....		30	16
Reports Delinquent Lodges.....		31	16
Amended Laws Codified and Published.....		32	16
Grand Secretary Prints Reports.....		33	18
Grand Secretary to Insure Library.....		34	18
Number and Contents of Proceedings Printed.....		35	18
Appeals for Aid.....		36	18
Request for Aid; Conditions; Penalty.....		37	18
Grand Chaplain.....	19		19
Grand Lecturer.....	20		19
Assistant Grand Secretary.....	21		19
Grand Deacons.....	22		19
Grand Marshal.....	23		19
Take notice of Wrongdoing at Grand Lodge.....		38	20
Intoxication.....		39	20
Grand Sword Bearer.....	24		20
Grand Pursuivant.....	25		20
The Grand Stewards.....	26		20
The Grand Orator.....	27		21
The Auditor.....	28		21
Auditor—Compensation.....		40	21
Grand Tyler.....	29		21
Compensation of Grand Tyler.....		41	21

CHAPTER IV.

District Deputy Grand Masters

District Deputy Grand Masters—How Appointed.....	30		21
Same—Qualifications—Must be Skilled in the Work and a Master or a Past Master.....	31		22
Same—Duties.....	32		22
Expenses of Grand Officers.....		5	23

CHAPTER V.

Committees, Boards and Directors

Committees, Standing—How Appointed.....	33		24
Same—General.....	34		24
Same—Reports.....	35		24
Same—Meetings.....	36		24
Committee on Credentials.....	37		24
Compensation for Committee on Credentials.....		42	25
Committee on Appeals.....	38		25
Committee on By-Laws.....	39		25
Committee on Finance.....	40		25
Committee on Jurisprudence.....	41		26
Committee on Charters and Dispensations.....	42		26
Committee on Necrology.....	43		26
Committee on Oxford Orphanage and Masonic and Eastern Star Home.....	44		27
Masonic Temple Committee—Of Whom Composed.....	45		27
Masonic Temple Committee—Duties.....		43	27
Same—Duties—and Powers.....	46		27
Same—Books, Accounts and Reports.....	47		27
Committee on Unfinished Business.....	48		28
Committee on Foreign Correspondence.....	49		28
Compensation.....		44	28
Board of General Purposes—How Created—Its Duties and Powers.....	50		28

CONTENTS

xxvii

CHAPTER VI.

Grand Lodge—Miscellaneous Matters

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Quorum	51		30
Power to Lay Corner Stone or Dedicate Halls		11	30
Corner Stone of Church or Public Building		12	30
Fiscal Year	52		30
Official Journal	53		30
Vote—Who May	54		30
Tyler's Vote		45	31
Who Vote		7	31
How Excused		46	31
Manner of Voting	55		31
Reconsideration of Vote		47	31
Who Presides	56		31
Electioneering	57		32
Electioneering by Any One		45	32
Election, When Held	58		32
Installations	59		32

CHAPTER VII.

Lodges Under Dispensation

How to Establish a Lodge under Dispensation	60		32
Jurisdiction given to New Lodge		49	33
Change of Lodge Name		50	33
Naming Lodges		51	33
Change of Meeting Place or Name		52	33
Consent of City Lodges	61		33
Powers, Duties and Restrictions	62		33
Rights of Members of Lodges U. D.		53	34
Fee for Dispensation	63		34
Officers, How Chosen	64		34
New Lodge Elects Treasurer and Secretary		54	34
New Lodges Officers Admitted for Examination		55	34
Dispensation Expires—When	65		34

CHAPTER VIII

Chartered Subordinate Lodges—Their Jurisdiction and Powers

General	66		35
Lodges Appear in Public—When		56	35
The Incorporation of a Lodge		57	35
Joint Use of Lodge-rooms		58	35
Naming Lodges		51	35
Change of Lodge Name		50	35
Request for Aid—Conditions—Penalty		37	35
Penalty for Hearing Unauthorized Lecturers		59	35
Instituted—When	67		36
Officers Named in Charter		60	36
When Charter is Destroyed		61	36
New Charter to Old Lodge		62	36
Charter Must Be Present		63	36
Charter, Fee For	68		36
Same—Must Be Present	69		36
Same—Surrender of	70		37
Revocation of Charter		64	37
New Charter to Old Lodge		62	37
Change of Meeting Place or Name		52	37
Jurisdiction—General Rule	71		37
Territorial Jurisdiction Acquired is Held—Alienated, How		65	38
Residence and Lodge-room Determine Jurisdiction		66	38
Same—Near State Boundary	72		38
Same Waived	73		38
Same—Invaded	74		38
Same—Moving From	75		39
Same—Perpetual	76		39
Effect of Removal from Jurisdiction after Rejection		67	39
Jurisdictional Golden Rule as to Other States		68	39

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Petition Rejected Where Concurrent Jurisdiction Prevails		69	39
Must Have and Use Seal	77		39
By-Laws; May Adopt—What to Contain—How Amended	78		39

CHAPTER IX

Subordinate Lodges—Officers and Members—Their Qualifications, Powers and Duties

Officers and Members	79		40
Officers, How Selected	80		40
Election by a Single Ballot		9	41
Same—Qualifications	81		41
Same—When Elected	82		41
Election Void—When—Effect		70	41
Same—Rules for Election of	83		41
Election by a Single Ballot		9	41
Tyler's Vote		45	42
Election Void—When—Effect		70	42
Same—Installation Essential	84		42
Installed After Each Election		71	42
Elections Confers No Authority, But Vests Right		72	42
Stopped by Charges		73	42
Same—Tenure of	85		42
Same—May Resign	86		42
Same—Titles of	87		42
Chapter Past Master		74	43
The Duties of the Master	88		43
Title		75	43
Who is "The Master"		76	43
Charter Arrested, When		258	44
Burials Under Master's Direction		77	44
Who Should Be Chosen Master		78	45
Objection to Installing Master		79	45
The Master Habitually Absent from Lodge		80	45
Master Requires Lodge to Obey Grand Master—When		81	45
Master Cannot Be Suspended for Non-Payment		82	45
Requires Secretary to Pay Money—How—When		83	46
The Duties of the Wardens	89		46
The Duties of the Secretary	90		46
Minutes and Approval Defined		84	46
True Record Must Stand		85	46
Question on Approving Minutes		86	46
Everything Placed on Record		87	46
Minutes Kept, Signed and Preserved		88	46
How Written		28	46
Minutes Must Be Read		29	46
Approved Records Cannot Be Altered		30	46
Protection for Mason's Wife and Others		89	48
Preservation of Lodge Records		90	48
Preservation of Grand Lodge Proceedings		91	48
Minutes Kept—Signed and Preserved		88	48
Communication Read in Lodge—Prompt Reply		92	49
The Duties of the Treasurer	91		49
Treasurer Demands Lodge Money		93	49
Keeping of Lodge Funds		94	49

CHAPTER X

Members—Their Duties and Rights

Mode of Making Masons	92		49
Making Masons at Sight Not Grand Master's Prerogative		22	49
Duties of Masons	93		50
Intoxication		39	50
Obligation to Aid All Needy Brothers		97	50
Attention to Members of Another Lodge without Contract		98	50
Inability to Pay Debts		99	50
Drunkenness, Masonic Offense		100	50
Raffling is Gambling—A Masonic Offense		101	51

CONTENTS

xxix

Violation of State Law.....	102	51
The Use of Masonic Emblems.....	103	51
Profanity.....	104	51
Fornication or Adultery.....	105	51
Violation of Oath.....	106	51
Abuse or Desertion of Wife or Family.....	107	51
Reports Prejudicial to Character.....	108	51
Soliciting Petitions.....	109	51
Aid to Widow Marrying a Profane.....	110	51
Protection for Mason's Wife and Others.....	89	51
Any Violation of the Moral Law.....	111	52
Obligation to Aid—When.....	112	52
Dual Membership Forbidden.....	94	52
Visiting.....	95	52
Lawful Information.....	113	52
Objection to a Visitor.....	114	52
The Unaffiliated May Not Visit Lodges.....	115	52
Visiting by Entered Apprentices and Fellowcrafts.....	116	52
Same.....	96	53
Only When Known as a Mason.....	117	53
Lawful Information the Voucher's Evidence.....	118	53
Masonic Burial—Right To.....	97	53
Right to Burial—Who Admitted.....	119	53
Burial of Non-affiliates.....	120	53
The Suspended or Expelled.....	121	53
E. A. and F. C. Not Entitled To.....	122	53
No Reinstatement After Death.....	123	54

CHAPTER XI

Grand Lodge Reports—Returns and Dues

Grand Lodge Dues and Assessments.....	98	54
Annual Returns—By Whom—How—And When Made.....	99	54

CHAPTER XII

Subordinate Lodge—Dues—Suspension for Non-Payment, Reinstatement

Dues, How Fixed and Collected.....	100	55
Who Liable for Dues.....	124	55
Dues Not Charged During Suspension.....	125	55
Dues Cease—When.....	126	55
Remission or Payment of Dues of One Dying under Suspension.....	127	55
Remitting Lodge Dues—No Effect on Grand Lodge Dues.....	128	55
Grand Master Cannot Remit Dues.....	129	55
To Remit Dues and Grand Dimit.....	130	55
No Reinstatement After Death.....	123	56
Same—Suspension for Non-Payment—Procedure.....	101	56
No Expulsion for Non-Payment.....	131	57
Suspension a Judicial Act.....	132	57
Suspension on Request—Null—Exception.....	133	57
Suspended Cannot Enter Lodge.....	134	57
Ballot to Forfeit Right.....	135	60
Statement of Account and Opportunity to Offer Evi- dence.....	136	57
Disobedience of a Summons.....	137	57
Same.....	102	58
Suspension a Judicial Act.....	132	58
Same—No Automatic Suspension Permissible.....	103	58
Cannot Suspend on Failure to Perform Special Act.....	138	58
After Suspension for Non-Payment.....	104	58
To Remit Dues and Grant Dimit.....	130	58
Same—How Remitted.....	105	58
Remission or Payment of Dues of One Dying under Suspension.....	127	58

CHAPTER XIII

Lodge Meetings

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Master Mason's Lodge—Quorum.....	106		59
Same—Stated Meetings.....	107		59
Change of Meeting Place or Name.....		52	59
Change of Lodge Name.....		50	59
Penalty for Failure to Meet for a Year.....		139	59
Stated Meeting Closed—When.....		140	59
Steps Necessary to Change the Meeting Place.....		141	59
Pass' Word.....		142	60
Same—Business.....	108		60
No Work During Refreshment.....		143	60
Ballot to Forfeit.....		135	60
Lodge Closed on Day Opened.....		144	60
May Call Off and Open on Any Degree, But Must Close.....		145	60
Stated Meeting Closed—When.....		140	60
Formal Opening on Degrees.....		146	60
Open, Close and Call Off a Lodge.....		147	60
To What Time a Lodge is Closed.....		148	60
Name of Third Degree Lodge.....		149	61
Legal Act Binding at Once.....		150	61
Approved Records Cannot Be Altered.....		30	61
Same—Called Meeting.....	109		61
Work on Sunday.....	110		61
Sunday Work Forbidden.....		151	61
Same—Who Presides.....	111		61
Any Master Mason May Be Called to the Chair—When.....		152	62

CHAPTER XIV

Burials—Procedure

Master's Duty to Offer Masonic Honors.....	112		62
Burial is part of Lodge Labor: Charter Not Present.....		153	62
Right to Burial—Who Admitted.....		119	62
Burials Under Master's Direction.....		77	62
When Completed.....		154	62
Precedence at Funerals.....		155	62
Burial of Non-Affiliates.....		120	62
The Suspended or Expelled.....		121	63
E. A. and F. O. Not Entitled To.....		122	63
No Reinstatement After Death.....		123	63
Dress at Funerals.....		156	63

CHAPTER XV

The Work In This Jurisdiction

Stephenson System.....	113		63
How Apron is Worn.....		157	63
Improper Books Prohibited—Penalty for Using.....		158	63
Penalty for Hearing Unauthorized Lecturers.....		59	64
Cipher.....		159	64
Uniformity of Work—Employment of Lecturer.....	114		64
Custodians—Board Of.....	115		65

CHAPTER XVI

Candidates

Qualifications—Race, Sex, Age and Character.....	116		66
Old Age No Bar.....		160	66
Belief in God Essential.....		161	66
Same—Physical Qualification.....	117		66
Same—Residence.....	118		67
Sojourner.....		162	67
Jurisdiction of Unnaturalized Persons.....		163	67

CONTENTS

xxxi

CHAPTER XVII

Fees—Application for Membership—Petition for Degrees—Balloting Thereon

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Applications and Petitions—How Made.....	119		87
Same—Shall Be Forwarded to Grand Secretary	120		68
Same—When Received and Balloted On.....	121		68
Committee of Investigation.....		164	68
Report of Committee on Investigation.....		165	68
Reports of Committees—How Made.....		166	68
Recommenders Not on Committee.....		167	69
Agreeing—Who Reports—Vacancies		168	69
Majority is the Committee, But Minority May Report		169	69
Duty of Committee on Application.....		170	69
Masonic Month		171	69
Same—When Withdrawn.....	122		69
Ballot on Petitions Necessary.....		172	69
Dimit or Application Therefor Required.....	123		69
Affiliation Without Dimit.....		173	70
Dimit Personal Property.....		174	70
Affiliation from Defunct Lodge.....		175	70
Fee for Degrees.....	124		70
Ministers Must Pay Fees.....		176	70
Fee Returned—When.....		177	70
Ballot—Secret.....	125		70
Casting and Disclosing Ballot.....		178	71
Remarks Before—None After Ballot.....		179	71
Vote Must Be Taken By Ballot—Motive Secret.....		180	71
No Inquiry into Ballot.....		181	71
Concerning Ballots—Test or Inquiry.....		182	71
Malicious Ballot.....		183	71
Same—Must Be Unanimous.....	126		71
Same—Unfavorable.....	127		71
Cannot Rescind or Reconsider Ballot.....		184	72
Same—For Degrees and Advancement.....	128		72
Ballot a Personal Right—No Proxy Allowed.....		185	72
Lodge Judges Qualifications; Protests.....		186	72
Forfeiture of Election for Initiation.....	129		72

CHAPTER XVIII

Concerning Degrees

Degrees—By Whom Conferred and Order of Succession.....	130		73
Degree—When Complete.....		187	73
Number of Candidates at Once		188	74
Monitorial Parts of Degrees.....		189	74
Lectures Appertaining to Degrees.....		190	74
Same—Conferred by Another Lodge.....	131		74
Candidate Temporarily in Another State		191	74
Same—Examinations of Candidates for Proficiency.....		192	74
Advancement—Applications For.....	133		74

CHAPTER XIX

Consolidating Lodges—Defunct Lodges

Consolidating Lodges—Steps For.....	134		75
Consolidated Lodges—Candidates.....		192	76
Defunct Lodge—What Is.....	135		77
Dimit After Surrender of Charter.....		193	77
Dimits by Grand Secretary in Absence of Records.....		194	77
Penalty for Admitting without Dimit.....		175	77
Same—Property Of.....	136		77
Same—Liability of Grand Lodge.....	137		77
Same Status of Members Of.....	138		78
Jurisdiction of Defunct Lodge Lapses		195	78
Status of Members of Lodge Restored.....		196	78
Same—Dimits to Members.....	139		78
Penalty for Admitting Members of Defunct Lodge.....		175	79
Dimits by Grand Secretary in Absence of Records.....		194	79
Dues of Defunct Lodge Members.....		197	79
Jurisdiction of Defunct Lodge Lapses		195	79

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Same—Restoration of Charter.....	140		79
Substitute for Charter Lost or Destroyed.....		198	79
Last Charter Valid, Old One Returned or Arrest Fol- lows		199	79

CHAPTER XX

Dimits and Affiliations

Dimit—What Is—General.....	141		80
What Constitutes a Dimit.....		200	80
Status of Dimitted or Non-Affiliated Masons.....		201	80
Non-Affiliated Masons No Rights in Masonry.....		202	80
Dimit to the Unworthy.....		203	80
Right to Dimit Inherent to All, Excepting Officers.....		204	80
Dimit After Surrender of Charter.....		193	80
Same—Cannot Be Refused.....	142		80
Dimit to the Unworthy.....		203	80
Right to Dimit Inherent to All, Excepting Officers.....		204	81
Dimit After Surrender of Charter.....		193	81
Dimits by Grand Secretary.....		206	81
To Remit Dues and Grant Dimit.....		130	81
Same—Duplicate.....	143		81
Record of Granting Dimit.....		207	81
Certificate of Dimit—How Issued.....		208	81
Same—Provisional to Form New Lodge.....	144		81
Same—From Other Jurisdiction to Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts.....	145		82
Transfer With Continuous Membership.....	146		83
Masonic Standing Unaffected by Rejection.....		174	83

CHAPTER XXI

Forms

Forms Prescribed by the Grand Lodge.....	147		83-91
--	-----	--	-------

CHAPTER XXII

Healing: Legal Summons

Healing, What Is.....	148		91
Same—Clandestine Cannot Be Healed.....	149		92
Irregular and Clandestine Masonry.....		209	92
Summons, What is a Legal.....	150		92
Disobedience of a Summons.....		137	92
Penalty for Disobedience.....		210	92
Signature and Serving a Summons.....		211	92
Purpose of Summons.....		212	92

CHAPTER XXIII

Trials, and Regulations of Trials, Masonic Offenses and Charges

Offenses—What Are.....	151		93
Punishment Fixed for Selling Liquor.....		213	94
Bankruptcy Per Se Not a Masonic Offense.....		214	95
Record of Conviction in Court Is.....	152		96
Effect of Appeal in Courts.....		215	96

CHAPTER XXIV

Jurisdiction of Subordinate Lodges for Trials and Punishments

Jurisdiction.....	153		96
Same—Non-Affiliates.....	154		96
Same—Concurrent.....	155		97
Same—Of Grand Lodge.....	156		97
Same—Over a Master.....	157		97
Past Master May Be Tried By Lodge.....		216	97
Same—On Probable Guilt.....	158		97

CONTENTS

xxxiii

CHAPTER XXV

Charges and Complaint

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Charges-----	159		97
Complaint—Charges Numbered-----	160		98

CHAPTER XXVI

Notice and Service Thereof

Notice-----	161		98
Notice Necessary-----		217	98
Same-----	162		98
Ten Days Notice Necessary-----		218	99
Service-----	163		99
Same-----	164		99
Same—Ways Of-----	165		99
Same—By Whom-----	166		100
Same-----	167		100
Same—Proof Of-----	168		100
Registered Letter-----		219	100
Same—Person-----	169		101
Receipt for Registered Letter Necessary-----		220	101
Secretary-----	170		101
Same—Diligence Must Be Used-----	171		101
Rehearing-----	172		101
Rehearing Necessary-----		221	102
Appeal-----	173		102

CHAPTER XXVII

Appearance and Trials

Fair and Speedy Trial-----	174		102
Appearance—How-----	175		102
Letter Not Suitable Answer-----		222	103
No Appearance-----	176		103
Non-Appearance is Equivalent to Confession, When-----		223	104
Same—Counsel-----	177		104
Non-Appearance Requires Plea Not Guilty, When-----		224	104
Objection or Plea-----	178		104
Plea of Guilty, Effect of-----		225	104
Objection-----	179		104
Complaint May Be Amended, How-----		226	105
Same-----	180		105
Same-----	181		106
Plea-----	182		106
Second Trial, Barred—When-----		227	106
Plea of Guilty, How Entered-----		228	106
Admission-----	183		106
Trial Only After Plea of Not Guilty-----		229	107
Issue—Trial Lodge-----	184		107
Accused Must Attend Trial-----		230	107
Notice Prerequisite to Trial-----		231	107
Conditions Necessary to Trial Lodge-----		232	107
Title-----	185		108
Testimony—How Taken-----	186		108
Same-----	187		108
Prosecutor-----	188		108
Testimony-----	189		109
Requirements Concerning Evidence-----		233	109
Same-----	190		109
Same-----	191		109
Evidence Before Committee: Requirements-----		234	110
Same-----	192		110
Same-----	193		110
Same-----	194		110
Profane May Testify Before Committee Only-----		235	110
Trial-----	195		110
Deliberation-----	196		111
Trial of E. A. or F. C.-----		236	111
Voting-----	197		111
Master Must Require Vote To Be Taken-----		237	111

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Punishment	198		111
Exceptions	199		111
Accused—Witness	200		112
Cross-Examination	201		112
Who Present	202		112
Late Comers Admitted, When		238	112
Voting—Who Excused	203		113
Appeal	204		113
Esoteric	205		113
Punishments—What Are	206		113
Penalty Must Be Inflicted		239	114
Expiration of Term	207		114
Reprimand	208		114
Punishment Fixed—How	209		115
Procedure if Punishment is Prescribed by Law		240	115
Lodge Must Determine Punishment if Not Fixed by Law		241	115
Same	210		115
Establishment of Guilt Prerequisite to Punishment		242	115
Tie Vote		243	115
Same	211		116
Offense in Open Lodge	212		116
Same	213		116
Judgement	214		117
Retrial—Correction of Transcript	214		117
Punishment	216		118
Appeal	217		118
Defective Appeals		244	118
Same—Time	218		118
Same—Transcript	219		119
What Transcript Must Show		245	119
Appeal Discontinued, or Withdrawn		246	119
Rehearing	220		119
Limitation of Rehearing		247	119

CHAPTER XXVIII

Grand Lodge—General Jurisdiction

Jurisdiction	221	120
Penal Powers of Grand Lodge		248
Same—How Invoked	222	121
Same	223	121
Same—Complaint	224	121
Appearance—How	225	122
Plea	226	122
Appointment of Committee	227	122
Report of Committee	228	123
Punishments	229	123
Action	230	124
Majority Vote	231	124
Action—How Invoked	232	124
Neglect	233	124
Notice to Accused	234	125
Discipline in Grand Lodge	235	125
Suspension	236	125
Restoration of Suspended Member	237	126

CHAPTER XXIX

Charges, Allegations, Objections, Pleading, Trial, Judgment, Appeal

Charges for Masonic Offenses	238	126
Allegations—Proof	239	127
Objections	240	127
Plea, etc.	241	128
Same	242	128
Judgment	243	128
Punishment	244	128
Trial Lodge	245	129
Service	246	129
Evidence	247	129
Same	248	129

CONTENTS

xxxv

	Sec.	Reg.	Page
Same	249		180
Same	250		180
Same	251		181
Objections, Evidence	252		181
Report	253		181
Exclude Testimony	254		182
Record	255		182
Trial	256		182
Same	257		182
Same—Who Present	258		182
Acquittal	259		182
Punishment	260		183
Trial Not Concluded at First Meeting	261		183
Appeal	261		183
What the Record Must Show	263		183
Transcript	264		183
Same	265		183
Record—Transcript		249	186
Transcript Should Show Number of Votes		250	186
Transcript Should Give Exact Copy		251	186
Transcript: Contents		252	186
Transcript in Postponements		253	186
Appeal: Secretary's Duties		254	186
Transcript: Contents		255	186
Same		256	186
Same			187
Appeal—Notice	266		187
Service	267		187
Complaints	268		187
Grand Lodge	269		188

CHAPTER XXX

Amendments: Adoption

Amendments	270	188
These Regulations Shall Not Be Altered Except	271	189
All Previous Constitutions and Regulations Repealed	272	189

CONSTITUTION
AND
REGULATIONS

1924

CHAPTER I

THE GRAND LODGE

THE DECLARATION, NAME, JURISDICTION, POWERS AND AUTHORITY AND MEETINGS

SECTION 1. (A) **The Declaration**—The Grand Lodge of North Carolina acknowledges belief in God to be the great fundamental principle and landmark of Freemasonry, upon which our Fraternity is erected.

Without an avowal of such belief, no man shall be initiated in a lodge of Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons; and if a Freemason shall renounce or forsake his belief in God, or if he do not continue to entertain such belief, he shall not remain a member of any lodge. [See also Section 151 (3).]

(B) **Concerning God and Religion**—A Mason is obliged, by his tenure, to obey the moral law, and if he rightly understands the art, he will never be a stupid atheist, nor an irreligious libertine; but though in ancient times Masons were charged in every country to be of the religion of that country or nation, whatever it was, yet it is now thought more expedient only to oblige them to that religion in which all men agree, leaving their particular opinions to themselves; that is, to be good men and true, or men of honor and honesty, by whatever denominations or persuasions they may be distinguished, whereby Masonry becomes the center of union and the means of conciliating true friendship among persons that must otherwise have remained at a perpetual distance.

(C) **Of the Civil Magistrate, Supreme and Subordinate**—A Mason is a peaceable subject to the civil powers, wherever he resides or works, and is never to be concerned in plots and conspiracies against the peace

and welfare of the Nation, nor to behave himself undutifully to inferior magistrates.

SEC. 2. The Name—The name of this Grand Lodge is THE GRAND LODGE OF NORTH CAROLINA, ANCIENT, FREE AND ACCEPTED MASONS.

SEC. 3. Jurisdiction—Its territorial jurisdiction embraces the entire State of North Carolina.

SEC. 4. Powers and Authority, Warrants of Constitution—This Grand Lodge is the supreme Masonic power in the State and is the only legitimate authority under which Masonic lodges can lawfully be congregated within its jurisdiction, and then only by virtue of a dispensation or a charter granted by it. The sovereignty of this Grand Lodge touching all Masonic matters within, but not outside, its territorial boundary, is full and complete; and any of its Subordinate Lodges has the right to receive the petition of any profane or the application of any non-affiliate who is a resident of its respective jurisdiction and possesses the physical, mental, moral, and residential qualifications that may be required by the constitution and regulations of this Grand Lodge. This Grand Lodge concedes the same right and power to all other Grand Lodges. (See Section 118.)

Unlike our civil governmental polity, which is the creature of the people and performs secondary or delegated functions, the Grand Lodge is the creator of the Subordinate Lodges, and the repository of Masonic authority. Whatever superstructure is erected upon symbolic Masonry in North Carolina stands upon the foundation—the groundwork—laid by the Grand Lodge. The Grand Lodge, to the extent of its territorial jurisdiction, is the absolute, exclusive, and indisputable owner and controller of the whole system of creed and symbolism of the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason. From this proprietorship all authority possessed by Sub-

ordinate Lodges or individuals to assemble in the capacity of Masons, in the name of Masonry, is derived.

Reg. 257. Fraternal Recognition of a Grand Lodge, how determined—"Fraternal recognition may be extended to a Grand Lodge when it appears to the satisfaction of this Grand Lodge, a committee having first considered and reported thereon;

1. That such Grand Body has been formed lawfully by at least three just and duly constituted Lodges, or that it has been legalized by a valid act issuing from The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, or from a Grand Body in fraternal relations with this Grand Lodge.

2. That it is an independent, self-governing, responsible organization with entire, undisputed and exclusive dogmatic and administrative authority over the Symbolic Lodges within its jurisdiction, and not in any sense whatever subject to, or dividing such authority with, a Supreme Council, or other Body claiming ritualistic or other supervision or control.

3. That it makes Masons of men only.

4. That it requires conformity to the following, which The Grand Lodge of North Carolina considers necessary in a Masonic Body:

(A). Acknowledgment of a belief in God the Father of all men.

(B). Secrecy.

(C). The Symbolism of Operative Masonry.

(D). The division of Symbolic Masonry into the three degrees practiced in North Carolina.

(E). The legend of the Third Degree.

(F). That its dominant purposes are charitable, benevolent, educational and for the worship of God; and that it excludes controversial politics and sectarian religion from all activities under its auspices.

(G). The Sacred Book of the Divine Law, chief among the Three Great Lights of Masonry, indispensably present in the Lodges while at work.

5. That it occupies exclusively its territorial jurisdiction or else shares the same with another by mutual consent; and that it does not presume to extend its authority into, or presume to establish Lodges in, a territory occupied by a Lawful Grand Lodge, without the expressed assent of such supreme governing Masonic body."

Reg. 1. The Fundamental Law—The Constitution is the fundamental law, and as such should be studied, fully understood and strictly obeyed.

SEC. 5. Same—The Grand Lodge may enact, repeal and construe laws and regulations for the government of the Craft in North Carolina. It has the inherent power to investigate and determine all Masonic matters within its jurisdiction relative to the Craft in general,

or to particular lodges, or to individuals, either directly or by delegated authority—always subject to this Constitution and regulations made thereunder, and carefully regarding the ancient landmarks.

Reg. 2. A Rite Operating As Masonic; Grand Lodge May Judge—The moment an "independent rite" begins to operate in the name of Masonry, and avowedly built upon the system of symbolic degrees, the Grand Lodge has the right to pronounce judgment upon its legitimacy and to authorize or interdict Masonic intercourse therewith.

Reg. 3. Grand Lodge May Determine As To Legitimacy—The Grand Lodge has the right, subject to the Constitution, to declare by ordinary resolution what bodies in this jurisdiction, acting in the name of Masonry, are legitimate.

Reg. 4. Penal Powers of Grand Lodge—The Grand Lodge may reprimand, suspend, or expel any member from its own body for violation of its constitution, regulations or edicts or for any other un-Masonic conduct.

SEC. 6. Meetings—The Grand Lodge of North Carolina shall hold its Annual Communication in Raleigh on the third Tuesday in January of each year, and the Grand Master may call special communications whenever he shall deem it advisable.

CHAPTER II.

GRAND LODGE MEMBERS, OFFICERS AND REGISTRATION

SECTION 7. Members—The members of the Grand Lodge are as follows:

(1). The Master and Wardens are ex-officio the representatives of their lodge in the Grand Lodge. In case of the inability of any or all of the Officers to attend the sessions of the Grand Lodge, the lodge may elect not more than three representatives; but in case the lodge does not elect a representative or representatives, the Master or Wardens failing to attend may appoint their proxies. Such representative or proxy shall be a member in good standing of the same lodge as the said Master or Warden, and shall be entitled to the same rights and privileges as his principal.

Reg. 258. Charter Arrested if Lodge not represented for three successive years—Lodges which are not represented, as provided by law for such representation, in three successive Annual Communications of the Grand Lodge, shall be deprived of their charters; *Provided* that for good cause shown and upon recommendation of the District Deputy Grand Master of the district in which said Lodge is located, the Grand Master may extend such time for one additional year.

(2). No Grand Master or other elective or appointive officer of the Grand Lodge shall, during his continuance in office, be a representative of a Subordinate Lodge or proxy for any Master or Warden.

(3). The Custodians, Assistant Grand Lecturers, Assistant Grand Chaplains and District Deputy Grand Masters of the several Masonic Districts are also members of the Grand Lodge, but shall not, as such, during their continuance in office, be a representative of a Subordinate Lodge or proxy for any Master or Warden.

(4). The Past Elective Officers of the Grand Lodge, so long as they are in good standing in their Subordinate Lodges in this Jurisdiction, are also members of the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 5. Expenses of Grand Officers—The Grand Treasurer shall, at each Annual Communication, tender to the Grand Officers and District Deputy Grand Masters of the preceding Masonic year and Past Grand Masters, their expenses incurred in attending said Annual Communication.

(5). Each officer and member of the Grand Lodge must be and remain a member in good standing of some lodge within its Jurisdiction.

Reg. 6. Attendance on Grand Lodge Sitzings—Representatives must attend the daily sittings of the Grand Lodge, and be in their seats at all times when the Grand Lodge is in session. They are honored by the service, and are wronging the Grand Lodge by neglecting this duty.

Reg. 7. Who Votes—Every member of the Grand Lodge must vote, if present, unless excused. The same rule applies to voting in a Subordinate Lodge.

SEC. 8. **Grand Officers**—The Grand Lodge is composed of officers as follows, each of whom with the exception of the Grand Historian, the Auditor, the Grand Librarian, and the Grand Orator, shall be installed in his own proper person, by the Grand Master, or by a Past Grand Master, Master or Past Master, under direction of the Grand Master, either in the Grand Lodge or in a Subordinate Lodge:

ELECTIVE OFFICERS

The Grand Master	-----	Titled Most Worshipful
The Deputy Grand Master	----	Titled Right Worshipful
The Senior Grand Warden	---	Titled Right Worshipful
The Junior Grand Warden	---	Titled Right Worshipful
The Grand Treasurer	-----	Titled Right Worshipful
The Grand Secretary	-----	Titled Right Worshipful

APPOINTIVE OFFICERS

The Grand Chaplain	-----	Titled Reverend
The Grand Lecturer	-----	Titled Worshipful
The Senior Grand Deacon	-----	Titled Worshipful
The Junior Grand Deacon	-----	Titled Worshipful
The Grand Marshal	-----	Titled Worshipful
The Grand Sword Bearer	-----	Titled Worshipful
The Grand Pursuivant	-----	Titled Worshipful
Two Grand Stewards	-----	Titled Worshipful
The Grand Tyler	-----	Titled Worshipful
The Grand Historian	-----	Titled Worshipful
Auditor	-----	Titled Worshipful
Grand Librarian	-----	Titled Worshipful
Grand Orator	-----	Titled Worshipful

Reg. 5. Expenses of Grand Officers—The Grand Treasurer shall, at each Annual Communication, tender to the Grand Officers and the District Deputy Grand Masters of the preceding Masonic year and Past Grand Masters their expenses incurred in attending said Annual Communication.

SEC. 9. Qualifications—No brother shall be eligible to an elective office in the Grand Lodge who has not been duly elected, installed and has presided over a Subordinate Lodge.

SEC. 10. Same—Registration—Officers and all members and representatives of the Grand Lodge must register in the Grand Secretary's office, and file with the Committee on Credentials their credentials and obtain their jewels, or badges, before taking their seats in the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 8 Credentials of Representatives—Every representative to the Grand Lodge (whether elected by the lodge or appointed the proxy of any officer) must be furnished with a certificate of election or appointment, under the seal of the lodge, attested by the Secretary, the form to be furnished by the Grand Secretary, which shall state that he is a Master Mason; and all credentials must be handed to the Committee on Credentials. No person shall represent any Subordinate Lodge, other than its constitutional officers, either as a delegate or proxy, unless he produces proper and written authority therefor.

SEC. 11 Same—How Chosen—Compensation—(1). The officers of the Grand Lodge shall be chosen at each Annual Communication. The Grand Master and Deputy Grand Master must receive two-thirds of the votes cast; the remaining elective officers, a majority vote.

(2). Except as otherwise provided, the Grand Lodge shall annually, by resolution, fix the amount of salary, if any, to be paid its officers; failing so to do, the salaries of the preceding year shall obtain.

(3). The appointive officers are named by the Grand Master, and such appointment shall be entered upon the minutes of the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 9. Election By a Single Ballot—In case there be but one member mentioned for any office, it would be within the usage and constitutional provision to entertain a motion that the Secretary (or brother named) be requested to cast a ballot on behalf of the lodge for the brother, but the vote for such action must be unanimous.

SEC. 12. Same—The Grand Master shall appoint the Grand Chaplain and Assistant Grand Chaplains, the Grand Lecturer, Assistant Grand Lecturers, Senior Grand Deacon, Junior Grand Deacon, Grand Marshal, Grand Sword Bearer, Grand Pursuivant, two Grand Stewards, Grand Tyler, Board of Custodians, Grand Historian, Grand Librarian, Grand Orator, Auditor and a District Deputy Grand Master for each Masonic District in the State. The Grand Secretary shall appoint the Assistant Grand Secretary, subject to the approval of the Grand Master.

CHAPTER III.

POWERS AND DUTIES OF GRAND OFFICERS

SECTION 13. The Grand Master; Powers and Authority—The Grand Master is invested with all the power and authority, and is entitled to all the privileges and prerogatives, which attach to his office by the ancient usages of Freemasonry, subject to limitations of this Constitution, and the requirements of the jurisdiction, as expressed by law.

Reg. 10. Grand Master's Prerogative Subordinate to Law—The Grand Master is the creature of the Grand Lodge, deriving all his authority from that body, and is not invested with any "prerogative" which might annul its laws or edicts or contravene its avowed policy.

SEC. 14. The Duties and Powers of the Grand Master Are: (1). To preside over the Grand Lodge, exercise general and special supervision over lodges in the jurisdiction, and, at his will and pleasure, convene and preside over such Subordinate Lodges and require a strict compliance with this Constitution and the Rules and Regulations of the Grand Lodge. (See also Section 56.)

Reg. 11. Power to Lay Corner Stone or Dedicate Halls—Subject to the approval of the Grand Lodge or Grand Master, a lodge may accept an invitation to lay a corner stone or dedicate a Masonic Hall, which work may be performed by the Grand

Lodge, or by a Subordinate Lodge presided over by the Grand Master or his proxy, who must be an affiliated Master Mason. In all such cases the entire expense of the meeting must be borne by the lodge making the request.

Reg. 12. Corner Stone of Church or Public Building—If the corner stone of a church or public building is to be laid by Masons, those having the matter in hand should request the Grand Master to lay it. The Grand Master may do the work himself, or he may appoint as proxy a Master Mason, to act for him. Unless the corner stone be laid with Masonic ceremonies, a Masonic lodge should not attend as a body or in Masonic clothing.

(2). To convene the Grand Lodge when there shall appear to him to be an emergent occasion therefor.

(3). To appoint the committees of the Grand Lodge not otherwise provided for.

(4). To decide questions of law and order, subject to review by the Grand Lodge. A copy of every decision made by the Grand Master during recess of the Grand Lodge shall, as soon as rendered, be sent by him to the Grand Secretary, who shall immediately transmit a copy thereof to the Chairman of the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence.

Reg. 13. Advice or Decision of Grand Master—It is not improper for any Mason or any lodge of Masons to ask advice of the Grand Master on any point of Masonic law; neither is it improper for the Grand Master to give advice in response to such requests, or upon his own motion; but such advice does not rise to the dignity of a "decision." A decision can be made only in case of an appeal from the decision of a lodge or of its Master. The question or facts necessary to be stated to enable the Grand Master to understand the point or points in controversy in a lodge should be certified to the Grand Master under seal of the lodge.

(5). To grant dispensations during recess of the Grand Lodge for the formation of new lodges, and, in person or by proxy, set them regularly to work. Such dispensations shall expire with the closing of the next succeeding Annual Communication, unless continued by the Grand Lodge.

(6). To vote at any stockholders' or members' meeting in which the Grand Lodge is interested and cast any vote to which it may be entitled in the absence of any special direction of the Grand Lodge.

(7). To arrest the dispensation or charter of any lodge, if he be convinced that the interest of Masonry requires it, citing the lodge to answer at the next succeeding communication of the Grand Lodge.

(8). To designate some competent accountant to examine the accounts of the Grand Secretary and Grand Treasurer and any institution, or corporation, or committee, or enterprise, in which the Grand Lodge may have a financial interest.

(9). In case any office of the Grand Lodge shall become vacant by death, resignation, or otherwise, the Grand Master shall fill such vacancy by his nomination.

(10). The Grand Master has the right to suspend the Master of a Subordinate Lodge for cause, notwithstanding the opinion of the members of the Lodge may be to the contrary.

Reg. 14. Grand Master Ad Interim Executive—The Grand Master is not the Grand Lodge during vacation, but his decisions, as its executive head, must be obeyed ad interim, and these are subject to review by the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 15. Grand Master's Decisions Obeyed—The lodge should obey the mandate of the Grand Master, and upon refusal of its officers to submit to his decision, until reversed by the Grand Lodge, he should regard it as revolutionary, and arrest its charter.

Reg. 16. Grand Master's Power in Vacation—The Grand Master must, in the interim of the Grand Lodge, be the executive authority in all matters pertaining to Masonic discipline, the correction of errors, the communication of proper instruction, reconcilments of contending lodges and brethren, laying corner stones and dedicating public edifices.

Reg. 17. Special Laws Have Precedence—A general decision of a Grand Master, though approved by the Grand Lodge, is subordinate to a decision of the Grand Lodge upon a special case.

Reg. 18. Grand Master Cannot Interfere in Trial—The Grand Master cannot determine whether proceedings in a trial were or were not regular, or reverse the action of a lodge, or interfere with the result. Those matters can be determined by the Grand Lodge only, upon appeal.

Reg. 19. Grand Master No Authority Over Candidates' Qualifications.—The Grand Master has no authority to grant dispensations to confer degrees on one deemed by the lodge physically disqualified.

Reg. 20. Grand Master Gives No Secret Decisions.—The Grand Master should not give any decision which is to be "kept secret from the lodge," or suppressed from his report to the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 21. Grand Master's Portrait and Sketch.—It is the duty of the Grand Master, immediately after his installation, to file with the Grand Secretary a sketch of his life and a portrait of himself, similar to those of Past Grand Masters now in the Grand Lodge Hall.

Reg. 22. Making Masons at Sight not Grand Master's Prerogative.—This Grand Lodge does not recognize any inherent right or power, or prerogative, in Grand Masters to make Masons at sight or will, out of a regular lodge; and regards the exercise of such power not only as arbitrary, but in violation of the plans and unmistakable provisions of the ancient charges and constitutions of Masonry.

Reg. 23. Expenses of the Grand Master.—The necessary expenses of the Grand Master incurred in the discharge of the duties of his office shall be allowed by the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 24. Private Secretary to Grand Master.—The Grand Master may appoint a private Secretary and fix his compensation: *Provided*, it shall not exceed \$1000.00 per annum.

Reg. 25. To Appoint Grand Representatives.—The Grand Master is authorized to appoint a representative of this Grand Lodge near the Grand Lodge of any other jurisdiction which may indicate a willingness to reciprocate the courtesy, such an interchange of fraternal courtesies being considered by this Grand Lodge as eminently calculated to maintain and promote reciprocal regard and harmonious feeling, prominent characteristics which should ever exist between sister Grand Bodies.

(See also Sections 5, 13, 59, 92.)

SEC. 15. The Duties of the Deputy Grand Master.—The Deputy Grand Master shall assist the Grand Master in the performance of his duties; and in his absence from the jurisdiction, or from the Grand Lodge while in session, or in case of his inability or refusal to serve, shall perform the duties of the Grand Master.

SEC. 16. Duties of the Grand Wardens—In the absence of the Grand Master and the Deputy Grand Master, the Grand Senior Warden shall act as Grand Master; in the absence of all three, the Grand Junior Warden shall act as Grand Master.

SEC. 17. The Duties of the Grand Treasurer are:

(1). To receive all money of the Grand Lodge at the hands of the Grand Secretary, giving receipts therefor.

(2). To deposit at interest in some good, solvent bank or trust company, to be selected by him, such money as may from time to time come into his hands. Should more money accumulate than may be necessary to liquidate the debts of the Grand Lodge and pay the current expenses, the same shall be invested by him in such interest-bearing securities as may be approved by the Grand Master and the Finance Committee, which investment shall be reported to the Grand Lodge at its next session.

Reg. 26. Subscription to National Relief Board—The Grand Treasurer is authorized to annually renew the subscription to the National Masonic Board of Relief at not exceeding one-half cent per capita on the affiliated Masons in this jurisdiction, upon his being satisfied, after investigation, that said board has sent one copy of all of its circulars, giving notice of impostors, to every lodge in North Carolina, and shall certify the fact to the Grand Secretary.

(3). To pay out money on warrants, countersigned by the Grand Secretary.

(4). To take receipts on a pay-roll (or otherwise) for money paid during the session of the Grand Lodge for mileage and per diem (if any there be) and for appropriations made by the Grand Lodge. He shall certify to said pay-roll, or a copy thereof, and promptly file one of them with the Grand Secretary, receiving in exchange therefor, a regular warrant to cover the amount so paid.

(5). To account for all money and property received, paid or transferred to him, and submit a full statement of his accounts, with books and vouchers, to the Grand Lodge on the first day of its Annual Communication, or when required, which statement shall be referred to the Finance Committee for examination and report.

(6). To give bond, with some reliable and satisfactory guaranty company as surety, in the penal sum of not less than \$5,000, payable to the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, which bond shall be conditioned to receive and pay over, or deliver, all money, books, papers, and other property intrusted to him as Grand Treasurer, or any part thereof, upon the requisition of the Grand Lodge or its authorized officers or agents, and in all respects faithfully to perform his duties as Grand Treasurer. He shall not enter upon his duties as Grand Treasurer until said bond is executed, approved by the Grand Master, and filed with the Grand Secretary. If he fail to execute and file such bond within ten days next after his installation the Grand Master may appoint a Grand Treasurer who will do so.

The premium on said bond shall be paid by regular warrant out of the funds of the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 27. Compensation of Grand Treasurer—The compensation of the Grand Treasurer shall be \$500.00 per annum.

SEC. 18. The Duties of the Grand Secretary are:

(1). To receive all money due, or paid, to the Grand Lodge, and promptly pay the same to the Grand Treasurer.

(2). To attend every Communication of the Grand Lodge, with his books and papers.

(3). To keep true minutes of the proceedings of the Grand Lodge, proper to be written, cause the same to be printed in such manner as the Grand Lodge may di-

rect, and preserve a copy of same in his office.

Reg. 28. How Written—Records must be written in ink, or typewritten, and a marginal index should be made.

Reg. 29. Minutes Read and Approved—Minutes must be read and approved before the Lodge is closed.

Reg. 30. Approved Records Cannot Be Altered—The records of the Grand Lodge proceedings when once made up and approved cannot be altered. This also applies to the minutes of a Subordinate Lodge when the same have been approved by the lodge and signed by the Secretary.

(4). To procure all books and stationery required for the use of the Grand Lodge.

(5). To examine the returns of the lodges, correct errors, if any, to make proper entries of the same to the debit or credit of the respective lodges, and report to the Grand Lodge annually all lodges failing to make such returns.

Reg. 31. Reports Delinquent Lodges, When—It shall be the duty of the Grand Secretary to report annually to the Grand Lodge those lodges failing to comply with the law in relation to making returns, and payment of dues and assessments.

(6). To send notice of indebtedness, at least once a year, to all lodges in arrears.

(7). To correspond with such lodges, as may be deemed necessary or desirable, and with such others as the Grand Lodge or Grand Master may direct.

(8). To cause amendments to the Constitution and Regulations to be printed on suitable slips and send a copy of the slips annually to each lodge and person entitled thereto.

Reg. 32. Amended Laws Codified and Published—The Grand Secretary shall codify and publish in detachable slips, with the annual proceedings, all amendments to the Book of Constitution, and also cause the same to be published in the *Orphans' Friend* and *Masonic Journal*.

(9). To keep a regular set of books which shall show the complete financial condition of the Grand Lodge,

including accounts with Subordinate Lodges.

(10). To execute a bond with some reliable guaranty company as surety in the penal sum of not less than \$10,000, payable to the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, conditioned that he will faithfully receive all money due the Grand Lodge, or which it may authorize him to receive, and pay the same to the Grand Treasurer, and at all times hand over the whole or any part of the books, papers, or other property in his hands belonging to the Grand Lodge, upon the requisition of the Grand Lodge or its authorized agents, and faithfully discharge the duties of his office.

Such bond shall be filed with the Grand Master; the premium thereon shall be paid by warrant on the Grand Treasurer out of the funds of the Grand Lodge.

If the Grand Master approve the bond, he shall, in person or by proxy, install the Grand Secretary-elect. If for ten days after his election he shall fail to qualify under the provisions of this Constitution, the Grand Master may declare the office vacant and appoint a Grand Secretary who will so qualify.

(11). The Grand Secretary, on behalf of the Grand Lodge, shall procure and present to the retiring Grand Master at each annual session of this Grand Body a Past Grand Master's jewel.

(12). The Grand Secretary is instructed to pay, on warrant, not exceeding \$25.00 each, for portraits of all Past Grand Masters, as far as they can be obtained.

(13). The Grand Secretary shall keep an accurate list of all suspended or expelled Masons in a book to be kept for that purpose.

The Grand Secretary shall issue semi-annually a circular containing notices of suspensions and expulsions

and such other matter as the Grand Master may direct, in such form as may be conveniently bound or filed, two copies of which shall be sent to the Secretary of each Subordinate Lodge, which that officer shall carefully preserve for the inspection of the members. [See also Sec. 214 (b)].

(14). To furnish to any brother requesting the same, a certificate, over the seal of the Grand Lodge, of the standing of any Subordinate Lodge in this jurisdiction, without charge for such certificate.

(15). To keep an accurate record of all petitions for degrees or applications for membership, forwarded to him by Subordinate Lodges, as required under Sec. 120, and to furnish any Lodge such information as his records may contain.

Reg. 33. Grand Secretary Prints Reports—The Grand Secretary is authorized to commence printing reports, returns, etc., before the Grand Lodge convenes, and distribute the same in the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 34. Grand Secretary to Insure Library—The Grand Secretary shall keep the Grand Lodge Library and other property of the Grand Lodge insured.

Reg. 35. Number and Contents of Proceedings Printed—The Grand Secretary shall cause to be printed and bound, sufficient copies of the Grand Lodge proceedings, giving preference for such work to the Oxford Orphanage, embracing the substance of returns of lodges, report of the Committee on Foreign Correspondence (unless otherwise instructed by the Grand Lodge) with the names of lodges arranged alphabetically and by counties, statistical and other tables and reports as he shall find to be of benefit to the Craft.

Reg. 36. Appeals for Aid—All appeals for aid shall be sent to the Grand Secretary and by him referred to a committee of three, to be appointed at each Annual Communication by the Grand Master, which committee shall have power to fully investigate, under such rules and regulations as said committee shall adopt, and approve or disapprove the same; and no call for aid shall be allowed to be sent to the Subordinate Lodges of the State until approved and signed by said committee and attested by the Grand Secretary under the seal of the Grand Lodge; said committee to be known and styled the Grand Lodge Committee on Charity.

Reg. 37. Request for Aid; Conditions; Penalty—All begging circulars (solicitations for aid) not addressed to the lodge to

which the applicant belongs, or to members thereof, that do not bear the approval of the Grand Master or Grand Secretary and the seal of the Grand Lodge, are forbidden. A lodge violating this rule subjects itself to forfeiture of its charter, and a member doing so should be suspended or expelled by his lodge.

[See also Sec. 11, (2), and Sec. 100 (B).]

SEC. 19. Grand Chaplain—The Grand Chaplain, or in his absence an Assistant Grand Chaplain, shall, on opening and closing the sessions of the Grand Lodge, lead the devotions with prayer.

SEC. 20. Grand Lecturer—The Grand Lecturer shall, with his assistants, exemplify the work of the Grand Lodge, when required by the Grand Master, at each Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge. He shall be commissioned by the Grand Master under the seal of the Grand Lodge. He and his assistants shall visit the several lodges when required, lecture and instruct them in the work and see that they are properly regulated and conducted. They shall be suitably compensated in such manner as the Grand Lodge may provide. The Grand Lecturer must make an annual report of his work to the Grand Lodge. (See also Sec. 114.)

SEC. 21. Assistant Grand Secretary—The assistant Grand Secretary shall assist the Grand Secretary in the discharge of his duties, under his direction.

SEC. 22. Grand Deacons—The Grand Deacons shall assign seats to registered members on the floor of the Grand Lodge, aid in distributing and collecting ballots during elections, collect papers and resolutions from members in the Grand Lodge and place the same in the hands of the Grand Secretary, assist in maintaining order, and perform such other duties as may be required of them.

SEC. 23. Grand Marshal—The Grand Marshal shall assist the Grand Deacons, proclaim Grand Officers elected,

introduce visiting brethren of distinction, and conduct processions of the Grand Lodge. His place is at the left and in front of the Grand Master.

Reg. 38. Take notice of Wrongdoing at Grand Lodge—It is the duty of the Grand Marshal to take official notice of and report to the Grand Lodge any drunkenness or wrongdoing of any one in attendance upon the meeting of the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 39. Intoxication—Should any one become intoxicated or guilty of wrongdoing while acting as representative or in attendance upon the meeting of the Grand Lodge, and should it come to the knowledge of the Grand Marshal, it shall be his duty to take official notice thereof and report the act to the Grand Lodge or to the lodge to which the delegate belongs, for such action as may be deemed proper. A brother who cannot repress the promptings of his viler appetites should hide himself in the obscurity of home and not come to the Grand Lodge.

SEC. 24. Grand Sword Bearer—The Grand Sword Bearer shall carry the sword in processions of the Grand Lodge, assist the Grand Tyler on the outside when needed, and see that none but such as are entitled to do so shall pass into the Grand Lodge. His place is on the floor of the Grand Lodge in front of the Grand Master.

SEC. 25. Grand Pursuivant—The Grand Pursuivant shall guard the entrance to the Lodge on the inside, when required to do so, and communicate with the Grand Tyler, and when required announce to the Senior Grand Warden applicants for admission, and to the Grand Lodge the entrance of distinguished visiting brethren. He shall assist in maintaining order about the door, prevent those not entitled so to do from entering the Grand Lodge or passing inside thereof, and see that the brethren are seated. His place is at the right and in front of the Grand Master.

SEC. 26. The Grand Stewards—The Grand Stewards shall attend every regular Grand Communication. They shall aid the Grand Tyler in having the Grand Lodge room properly prepared for the reception of the Grand Lodge, and shall assist the Grand Deacons in their duties.

SEC. 27. The Grand Orator—The Grand Master shall appoint at each Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge a Grand Orator, who shall pronounce an oration on some Masonic subject at the next ensuing Annual Communication.

SEC. 28. The Auditor—The auditor designated by the Grand Master shall be an expert accountant, and it shall be his duty to examine the books of the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary and the Treasurer of the Oxford Orphanage and any institution, corporation, committee or enterprise in which the Grand Lodge may be financially interested, and report their condition to the Grand Lodge at each Annual Communication.

Reg. 40. Auditor—Compensation—The Auditor, upon filing with the Grand Master his audit of the accounts of the officers and institutions as required in Section 28, shall be paid by the Grand Treasurer the sum of two hundred dollars.

SEC. 29. Grand Tyler—The Grand Tyler shall guard the entrance of the Grand Lodge on the outside and see that none enter but such as are duly qualified and properly clothed. He shall have charge of the hall, Great Lights, jewels, aprons, gavels, columns, and other paraphernalia; be responsible for their safe keeping during the session of the Grand Lodge, and when the Grand Lodge is closed, deposit them in a place provided therefor.

Reg. 41. Compensation of Grand Tyler—The salary of the Grand Tyler shall be \$50.00 for each Annual Communication, and \$5.00 for each day and night, inclusive, of every Special Communication of the Grand Lodge.

CHAPTER IV.

DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS

SECTION 30. District Deputy Grand Masters—How Appointed—The Grand Master, with the consent of the

Deputy Grand Master and the Grand Wardens, shall divide the State into such parts or districts as in their judgment will best serve the interest of the Craft, and over which district there shall be appointed a District Deputy Grand Master, who shall serve during the pleasure of the Grand Master.

SEC. 31. Same—Qualifications—Must Be Skilled in the Work and a Master or a Past Master—Every District Deputy Grand Master shall be well skilled in the standard work of the three degrees of Ancient Craft Masonry, and in the customs and usages of the Craft; he shall be a Master or Past Master, and a member in good standing of some lodge in the district for which he is appointed, and shall receive a warrant of his appointment, signed by the Grand Master and attested by the Grand Secretary.

SEC. 32. Same—Duties—Each District Deputy Grand Master shall have power and it shall be his duty:

(1). To visit officially every lodge in his district at least once during his term, if practicable, and all necessary expenses incurred by him, while in the discharge of his duty, shall be paid by the lodge so visited.

(2). To preside in each lodge upon the occasion of his official visit; to examine its books and records, and see if they are properly kept; to inform himself of the number of members, and the punctuality of their attendance; to ascertain the state and condition of the lodge in all respects; to point out any errors he may ascertain in their conduct and mode of working; and to instruct them in any particular wherein he shall find they may require or may desire information, and particularly to recommend attention to the moral and benevolent principles of Masonry, and caution in the admission of candidates, and to confer with them concerning non-affiliated and dimitted Masons and if he discover

in his district any Masonic error or evil, to endeavor to immediately correct the same by Masonic means, and if he judge it expedient, to especially report the same to the Grand Master.

(3). To take possession of the funds and property of any dormant or extinct lodge in his district and transfer the same to the Grand Secretary. (See also Section 136.)

(4) To prepare on blanks, to be furnished by the Grand Secretary, a statement in tabular form of the condition of each lodge in his district for the year ending on the 30th day of June, and transmit such report to the Grand Secretary on or before the 1st day of November to be by him laid before the Grand Lodge.

(5). To prepare a report for the year ending on the 30th day of June, on the general condition of Masonry in his district, and of his acts therein, with such particulars as he may deem necessary, including the names and numbers of the lodges in his district not visited by him, together with the reasons therefor, and transmit such report to the Grand Master on or before the 1st day of September.

(6). To perform such other services and executive duties as may be deputed or intrusted to him by the Grand Master or by the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 5. Expenses of Grand Officers—The Grand Treasurer shall, at each Annual Communication, tender to the Grand Officers and the District Deputy Grand Masters of the preceding Masonic year and Past Grand Masters their expenses incurred in attending said Annual Communication.

[See also Sec. 7 (3).]

CHAPTER V.

COMMITTEES, BOARDS AND DIRECTORS

SECTION 33. Committees, Standing—How Appointed—The Grand Master shall appoint one or more standing committees as follows, as soon as he may deem it advisable after the acceptance of the report of the Committee on Credentials: Committee on Credentials, on Appeals, on By-Laws, on Finance, on Jurisprudence, on Charters and Dispensations, on Necrology, on Oxford Orphanage, on Masonic and Eastern Star Home, on Masonic Temple, on Unfinished Business of the Previous Annual Communication, on Foreign Correspondence, and on Education. (See also Secs. 50 and 115.)

SEC. 34. Same—General—None but Master Masons in good standing in Subordinate Lodges in this jurisdiction are eligible to serve on committees or boards in this Grand Lodge.

SEC. 35. Same—Reports—Reports of standing committees shall be made from day to day immediately after the Grand Officers shall have reported, and at such other times as they may be called for by the Grand Master. All matters referred to any committee shall be reported on by it.

SEC. 36. Same—Meetings—Committees on Appeals, By-Laws, Finance, Jurisprudence, Charters and Dispensations, and Oxford Orphanage and Masonic and Eastern Star Home shall meet in the Grand Secretary's office at 3 o'clock p. m. on the day on which the Grand Lodge convenes in Annual Communication, to consider matters that may be referred to them. These, and all other committees, shall also meet, on call of their respective chairmen.

SEC. 37. Committee on Credentials—At every Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge the Committee on Cre-

dentials, appointed by the Grand Master at the previous session of the Grand Lodge, shall attend at the Grand Lodge hall at least ten hours before the time of assembling the Grand Lodge. They shall examine and pass upon the credentials of representatives and report the name, rank, and the number of the lodge each represents. They shall also cause the representative of each lodge to register in a book prepared for that purpose, and shall present each authorized representative with a badge or jewel, entitling him to a seat on the Grand Lodge floor.

Reg. 42. Compensation for Committee on Credentials—The members of the Credentials Committee, other than officers of the Grand Lodge, shall each be paid by the Grand Treasurer the sum of \$10.00 per day for Tuesday and Wednesday and expenses during the Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge.

SEC. 38. Committee on Appeals—The Committee on Appeals shall consider and report on all appeals from the decisions of lodges or Masters thereof, and on all questions in controversy between lodge and lodge.

SEC. 39. Committee on By-Laws—The Committee on By-Laws shall examine the by-laws of Subordinate Lodges and amendments thereto. Until the same shall be approved by this committee, no lodge by-law shall have any binding force. Decisions of the By-Laws Committee shall be conclusive until reversed or modified by the Grand Lodge. Reports of the By-Laws Committee, with the names and numbers of the lodges whose by-laws it may have passed upon, shall be made to the Grand Lodge. (See Section 78.)

SEC. 40. Committee on Finance—The Committee on Finance shall examine and pass upon all questions of a monetary character. It shall also examine and report upon the accounts of the Grand Treasurer, the Grand Secretary, and upon such other matters as may be referred to it. No motion or resolution carrying an appropriation shall be passed by the Grand Lodge until

after it has been duly passed upon by the Finance Committee.

SEC. 41. Committee on Jurisprudence—The Committee on Jurisprudence shall consider and report upon questions of Masonic law and usage.

It shall be the duty of the Committee on Jurisprudence each year, when reporting upon the decisions of the Grand Master, to recommend which, if any, of such decisions should become regulations. If, in the opinion of said committee, a point has been decided by the Grand Master which is not, but should be, made a part of the Constitution or Regulations, and the decision be not in proper form therefor, or if any amendment to the Constitution or Regulations, be proposed to the Grand Lodge, the same shall be read and then referred to the Committee on Jurisprudence, and said committee shall couch it in suitable terms and submit to the Grand Lodge for its action such constitutional amendment, or regulation, with the recommendation of said committee.

SEC. 42. Committee on Charters and Dispensations—The Committee on Charters and Dispensations shall examine and report upon the books, work, and methods of lodges under dispensation, and make appropriate recommendations. It shall also consider and report upon the issue and reissue of charters.

SEC. 43. Committee on Necrology—The Committee on Necrology shall make report on the death of distinguished Craftsmen and such appropriate notices of other deceased brethren, as, in its opinion, ought to be made. Its reports shall be sent to the Grand Secretary on or before November 1st, to be presented to the Grand Lodge at its Annual Communication and printed in the Grand Lodge proceedings.

SEC. 44. Committee on Oxford Orphanage and Committee on Masonic and Eastern Star Home—The Committee on Oxford Orphanage and the Committee on the Masonic and Eastern Star Home shall examine the reports of the directors of their respective and other charitable institutions under the direction and control of the Grand Lodge, keep advised as to their management, and report to the Grand Lodge such facts and information as may be of interest to the Grand Lodge and conduce to the benefit of these institutions.

SEC. 45. Masonic Temple Committee—Of Whom Composed—So long as the Grand Lodge shall own a Masonic Temple, there shall be a committee known as the Masonic Temple Committee, which shall consist of fourteen members, the Grand Master being ex-officio chairman of the committee. This committee shall be appointed by the Grand Master and be approved by the Grand Lodge at each Annual Communication.

Reg. 43. Masonic Temple Committee—Any member of the Masonic Temple Committee may act as director or other officer of the Masonic Temple Construction Company by virtue of the ownership of the stock in said Construction Company by the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

SEC. 46. Same—Duties and Powers—Said committee shall manage and control the Masonic Temple and all of its business, rentals, and affairs, and in the name of the Grand Lodge execute leases and make contracts, as to the said Temple or any part thereof—except that no change shall be made in the Grand Secretary's office, storerooms, or library rooms, without action of this Grand Lodge.

SEC. 47. Same—Books, Accounts and Reports—Said committee shall keep a regular set of books, and cause to be made and preserved true and complete records and financial accounts, and make report of all of its transactions and proceedings, including therein a full and ac-

curate statement of receipts and expenditures in detail. Said report shall be for the fiscal year of said committee, which shall begin with the first day of October and close with the last day of September in each year, and shall be filed with the Grand Secretary not less than five days before each Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge, and by him be turned over to the Finance Committee for examination and report to the Grand Lodge. The books of said committee shall always be open for the inspection of the Grand Master, Grand Lodge, and its Finance Committee.

SEC. 48. Committee on Unfinished Business—The Committee on Unfinished Business shall examine the proceedings of the preceding session of the Grand Lodge and report if any unfinished business was left over at the previous session which needs attention and should be acted upon by the Grand Lodge.

SEC. 49. Committee on Foreign Correspondence—It shall be the duty of the Committee on Foreign Correspondence to review the proceedings of the Grand Lodges with which The Grand Lodge of North Carolina has fraternal relations and report to this Grand Lodge such parts thereof as may be of interest to the Craft.

*Reg. 44. Compensation—*On the filing of such report as set out in Sec. 49 of the Constitution, the Grand Treasurer shall issue the warrant of the Grand Lodge to the Chairman of the Committee on Foreign Correspondence for \$250.00.

[For duties of Committee on Education, see Section 114 (5).]

SEC. 50. Board of General Purposes—How Created—Its Duties and Powers—There shall be a Board of General Purposes to be composed of five members, each of whom shall be a Past Grand Master of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina. They shall be an Advisory Board,

with whom the Grand Master may consult when desired, or they may meet upon call of the Chairman, or upon call of any two members of said Board.

There shall annually be appointed by the Grand Master on the last day of each Annual Communication one member of such Board to hold for a term of five years, which term shall commence on the fifth day following the close of the Grand Lodge. The first members of this Board appointed shall be for terms respectively of one, two, three, four and five years, and when their successors are appointed the successor shall hold for the full term of five years. In case of a vacancy by death or resignation, the Grand Master shall fill the vacancy for the unexpired term.

Said Board of General Purposes shall constitute a Committee on Grand Master's Address, to whom it shall be referred without motion, and they shall recommend the distribution of the same and its various topics to the proper committees for the attention of the Grand Lodge.

The Board of General Purposes is authorized, in their discretion, when it may be for the good of Masonry, after twenty days written notice, to require the Grand Master to abdicate and deed over the powers of his office to the Deputy Grand Master, or in case of that officer's death or disability, then to the next ranking officer, when in their judgment such action would be for the best interest of Freemasonry.

The Board of General Purposes shall hold quarterly meetings on the morning of the second Tuesdays of May, August, November, and February of each year in the Masonic Temple of the Grand Lodge. For attending such meetings (November excepted) they shall be allowed their actual expenses, and a per diem of five dollars, for not exceeding three days at any one meeting, which amounts shall be paid by the Grand Treasurer.

CHAPTER VI.

GRAND LODGE—MISCELLANEOUS MATTERS

SECTION 51. **Quorum**—The representatives of ten Subordinate Lodges, with such Grand Officers and members as may be in attendance, shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business, but on occasions of Ceremony only, the Grand Master or his duly authorized representative, with a sufficient number of brethren to fill the stations may at any time open the Grand Lodge or perform such Ceremonies.

Reg. 11. Power to Lay Corner Stone or Dedicate Halls—Subject to the approval of the Grand Lodge or Grand Master, a lodge may accept an invitation to lay a corner stone or dedicate a Masonic Hall, which work may be performed by the Grand Lodge, or by a Subordinate Lodge presided over by the Grand Master or his proxy, who must be an affiliated Master Mason. In all such cases the entire expense of the meeting must be borne by the lodge making the request.

Reg. 12. Corner Stone of Church or Public Building—If the corner stone of a church or public building is to be laid by Masons, those having the matter in hand should request the Grand Master to lay it. The Grand Master may do the work himself, or he may appoint as proxy a Master Mason, to act for him. Unless the corner stone be laid with Masonic Ceremonies, a Masonic lodge should not attend as a body or in Masonic clothing.

SEC. 52. **Fiscal Year**—The fiscal year for Grand Lodge accounts shall commence January 1st, and close December 31st, annually, both days inclusive.

SEC. 53. **Official Journal**—The Orphans' Friend is the official organ of this Grand Lodge.

SEC. 54. **Vote—Who May**—(1). Each member of the Grand Lodge who holds membership otherwise than by being representative of a Subordinate Lodge shall be entitled to one vote.

(2). A proxy shall not transfer his authority to another, unless the power to do so shall be expressly given by his principal.

(3). Each lodge represented in the Grand Lodge, whether by officers, proxies, or special representatives, shall be entitled to three votes, and if two only represent a lodge, and they shall differ, each shall cast one and a half votes.

Reg. 45. Tyler's Vote—If the Tyler be given an opportunity to vote, the election is not void because of his failure to do so, and if he be inadvertently overlooked, and his vote would not change the result, the election is valid.

Reg. 7. Who Votes—Every member of the Grand Lodge must vote, if present, unless excused. The same rule applies to voting in a Subordinate Lodge.

Reg. 46. How Excused—The power to excuse a brother from voting is not in the Master or Grand Master but in the Lodge or Grand Lodge, and rests with the majority.

SEC. 55. Manner of Voting—Voting in the Grand Lodge shall be:

First, by written ballot; and second, by show of hands.

The first method shall obtain in all cases of election of officers; except that by unanimous consent the second method may be used.

In all other cases the second method shall obtain, unless ten members concur in a demand for a vote by ballot, in which case the vote shall be by ballot. The same rules apply in voting in a Subordinate Lodge.

Reg. 47. Reconsideration of Vote—No vote of the Grand Lodge shall be reconsidered by a less number of members than were present at the passing of the same.

SEC. 56. Presides—The Grand Master shall, when present, always fill the chair; in his absence, the Deputy Grand Master; in the absence of both, the Senior Grand Warden; in the absence of these, the Junior Grand Warden; and in the case of the absence of all these officers, the Junior Past Grand Master in the Lodge is to fill the chair, and if he be not present, then Masters of Subordinate Lodges, commencing with the oldest lodge. And,

that the Grand Lodge may always appear in due form, the presiding officer shall wear the jewel of the Grand Master, and all others the jewels of the officers they respectively represent. [See also Sec. 14 (1).]

SEC. 57. Electioneering—Electioneering in any way for a Grand Lodge office is prohibited. Any member found guilty of such offense shall be ineligible to an office in the Grand Lodge at that communication. The same rule shall apply in Subordinate Lodges.

Reg. 48. Electioneering by Any One—In reference to speeches nominating candidates for official stations in lodges or the Grand Lodge, Section 57 of the Constitution not only prohibits one who is a candidate for office from electioneering for himself, but prohibits electioneering by any member of the Grand Lodge for any one else. Officers should not be elected through favoritism, but on account of merit. This is the only construction of said section that will prevent a species of politics from entering Masonry.

SEC. 58. Election, When Held—Elections for Grand Lodge officers shall commence at 8 o'clock p. m., on the second day of each Annual Communication, unless some other hour be fixed by vote of two-thirds of the members present.

SEC. 59. Installations—(a). The Grand Officers shall be installed before entering upon the duties of their respective offices. The Grand Master shall install, or cause to be installed, the officers of the Grand Lodge. [See also Sec. 14 (1).]

(b). No elective officers of the Grand or a Subordinate Lodge shall be installed by proxy.

CHAPTER VII.

LODGES UNDER DISPENSATION

SECTION 60. How to Establish a Lodge under Dispensation—A lodge under dispensation may be established on the petition of not less than twenty Master Masons, residents of the jurisdiction of the proposed new lodge, who

shall file, with said petition, their dimits, the consent of the lodges whose jurisdiction would be affected by the new lodge if established (except as in Section 61), and the recommendation of the nearest lodge, which shall also state that the proposed Master and Wardens have been examined audibly in said lodge and found capable of doing the work of the symbolic degrees in a creditable manner.

Reg. 49. Jurisdiction given to New Lodges—The consent of the neighboring lodges whose jurisdiction would be affected by the creation of a new lodge cannot be dispensed with.

Reg. 50. Change of Lodge Name—The Grand Lodge, and not the Grand Master, on petition of members of a lodge, has the power to change the name of the lodge.

Reg. 51. Naming Lodges—Masons who apply for a dispensation to form a lodge, or for a charter after having worked under dispensation, shall not name their lodge after any living man, profane or Mason, to the end that Masonry may not be brought into reproach by perpetuating the name of an unworthy man.

Reg. 52. Change of Meeting Place or Name—When a change of meeting place or name of a lodge is authorized by the Grand Lodge, that fact shall be indorsed on the charter by the Grand Secretary under the seal of the Grand Lodge to make such change valid.

(See also Sec. 144.)

SEC. 61. Consent of City Lodges—Should the proposed new lodge be located in a city in which there are two or more lodges, the consent of all of said lodges shall be required before a dispensation can be granted for the formation of a new lodge.

SEC. 62. Powers, Duties and Restrictions—A lodge working under dispensation has not the power to affiliate members. It has not territorial or penal jurisdiction. It cannot try or discipline the Masons composing it, or those living nearer to it than to another lodge. It cannot enact by-laws. It has no powers except those specifically delegated by the Grand Master's dispensation under which it is established. It must send its records

and account books, proposed by-laws and dispensation to the Grand Secretary in time to reach him not later than the Saturday preceding the next Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 53. Rights of Members of Lodges U. D.—Members of lodges under dispensation have the same rights and privileges as members of a chartered lodge.

SEC. 63. Fee for Dispensation—The fee for dispensation to form a new lodge shall be fifty dollars, which must be paid before the dispensation shall be issued; and the Grand Secretary shall furnish with such dispensation a uniform set of records without additional charge therefor.

SEC. 64. Officers, How Chosen—The Grand Master or Grand Lodge shall name the brothers to serve as Master and Wardens of the lodge granted a dispensation, but the Treasurer and Secretary shall be elected by the lodge. The other officers shall be appointed by the Master. The lodge must also show its capabilities before being granted a charter.

Reg. 54. New Lodge Elects Treasurer and Secretary—The installing officer appointed to set a new lodge to work shall preside and order a ballot for Treasurer and Secretary by the brethren present who are to constitute the new lodge.

Reg. 55. New Lodge Officers Admitted for Examination—A lodge having given its consent to the formation of a new lodge in its territory its members cannot prevent the proposed officers of the new lodge from being admitted into such lodge for the purpose of examination.

SEC. 65. Dispensation Expires, When—Every dispensation shall expire with the close of the Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge next succeeding the date thereof, but it may be continued by the Grand Lodge until the close of the next subsequent Annual Communication.

CHAPTER VIII.

CHARTERED SUBORDINATE LODGES—THEIR
JURISDICTION AND POWERS

SECTION 66. **General**—Subordinate Lodges have such powers, and only such powers, as are conferred upon them by the constitution, regulations, rules, edicts, and decisions of the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 56. Lodges appear in Public—When—A Masonic lodge shall not appear in public upon any occasion except such as may be authorized by Masonic law. It may, without a dispensation, assemble as a lodge and attend religious services or funerals, or to celebrate St. John's Day.

Reg. 57. Incorporation of a Lodge, Effect of—The incorporation of a lodge does not affect the relation between the Grand Lodge and said Subordinate Lodge, but such Subordinate Lodge shall not be incorporated without the consent of the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 58. Joint Use of Lodge-rooms—If lodges can, without too heavily burdening themselves, possess their own altar and fireside, they should do it. Where other societies occupy the rooms used by the Masonic lodge, all Masonic paraphernalia should be removed immediately after the lodge shall have been closed.

Reg. 51. Naming Lodges—Masons who apply for a dispensation to form a lodge, or for a charter after having worked under dispensation, shall not name their lodge after any living man, profane or Mason, to the end that Masonry may not be brought into reproach by perpetuating the name of an unworthy man.

Reg. 50. Change of Lodge Name—The Grand Lodge, and not the Grand Master, on petition of members of a lodge, has the power to change the name of the lodge.

Reg. 37. Request for Aid—Conditions—Penalty—All begging circulars (solicitations for aid), not addressed to the lodge to which applicant belongs, or to members thereof, that do not bear the approval of the Grand Master or Grand Secretary and the seal of the Grand Lodge, are forbidden. A lodge violating this rule subjects itself to forfeiture of its charter, and a member doing so should be suspended or expelled by his lodge.

Reg. 59. Penalty for Hearing Unauthorized Lecturers—Subordinate Lodges are directed to refuse to hear lectures on ritualistic work or receive work from unauthorized lecturers, and this Grand Lodge will hold them strictly to account for violating this regulation; and any Subordinate Lodge or Master in this jurisdiction who shall furnish credentials in favor of such unauthorized lecturer to lecture in another jurisdiction without per-

mission from the Grand Lodge shall be punished in such manner as this Grand Lodge may determine.

SEC. 67. Instituted, When—A lodge which shall have worked under dispensation may be granted a charter by the Grand Lodge, but it must be regularly instituted and its officers must be installed before it shall proceed to work as a chartered lodge.

*Reg. 60. Officers Named in Charter—*It is within the power of the Grand Lodge to name the first Master and Wardens of a lodge to which it grants an original charter.

*Reg. 61. When Charter is Destroyed—*A lodge whose charter has been destroyed by fire, and is granted formal authority to continue work as a lodge (the dispensation or certificate reciting that charter had been burned), is not "a lodge under dispensation," according to the general acceptance of that term, but is a chartered lodge, its charter never having been surrendered or revoked.

*Reg. 62. New Charter to Old Lodge—*The charter of a lodge destroyed by fire and a new one granted within a year thereafter, naming the original or last officers of the lodge, is to all intents and purposes the same lodge as under the old charter. It had not ceased to exist; only the convenient, tangible evidence of its authority to work was for a time wanting. The new charter restores authority, and no other formality is required. The officers are not to be reinstalled.

(See also Reg. 199, Page 79.)

*Reg. 63. Charter Must be Present—*The election of officers by a lodge when the charter or its certificate is not present, is illegal. They cannot be installed and the old officers hold over.

SEC. 68. Charter, Fee For—The fee for a charter shall be \$30.00, and must be paid before the charter is issued.

SEC. 69. Same—Must be Present—Any work done or elections held in the absence of the charter (or its equivalent certificate) is illegal; except at funeral or public installations, when the actual presence of the charter is not required; *Provided*, the presence of the charter in the preparation room or ante-room of the lodge shall be deemed a compliance with this section. The Master of the lodge, being the Custodian of the

charter, is charged with its care and preservation, and it is his duty to have it present at all meetings of the lodge, except as above set out.

SEC. 70. Same—Surrender of—No charter or dispensation shall be surrendered by a lodge so long as there are seven Master Masons, members thereof, who will maintain it and work under it conformably to the laws of this Grand Lodge.

*Reg. 64. Revocation of Charter—*A charter can only be revoked permanently by the Grand Lodge granting it, and a lodge can be permanently deprived of its charter only after being cited to show cause why it should be done.

*Reg. 62. New Charter to Old Lodge—*The charter of a lodge destroyed by fire and a new one granted within a year thereafter, naming the original or last officers of the lodge, is to all intents and purposes the same lodge as under the old charter. It had not ceased to exist; only the convenient, tangible evidence of its authority to work was for a time wanting. The new charter restores authority, and no other formality is required. The officers are not to be reinstalled.

*Reg. 52. Change of Meeting Place or Name—*When a change of meeting place or name of a lodge is authorized by the Grand Lodge, that fact shall be indorsed on the charter by the Grand Secretary under the seal of the Grand Lodge to make such change valid.

SEC. 71. Jurisdiction—General Rule—The jurisdiction of every lodge, except as herein provided shall extend half-way to the nearest lodge by a straight line measurement in any and every direction; *Provided*, the Grand Master, in his discretion, upon the investigation of the facts in each instance, is hereby authorized to declare concurrent jurisdiction in favor of any neighboring lodge, when the means of travel, either rail or schedule connections, make such neighboring lodge more accessible to any section of such other lodge's jurisdiction, and *Provided*, such concurrent jurisdiction so authorized shall not be nearer the lodge location encroached upon than one-fourth the distance between the two lodges when lines are laid through such point; and *Provided*, that in cities having two or more lodges the jurisdiction shall be concurrent.

Reg. 65. Territorial Jurisdiction Acquired is Held—Alienated, How—It is a well established doctrine in Freemasonry that territorial jurisdiction once legally acquired is exclusive. And when jurisdiction is so acquired, there is no way by which the possessor can be evicted without its consent, or edict of the Grand Lodge, for territory once legally taken is not susceptible of re-entry by another, unless the first proprietor has lost its right to hold by non-user or voluntary abandonment. (See also Sec. 155.)

Reg. 66. Residence and Lodge-room Determine Jurisdiction—The territorial jurisdiction depends on the distance from the candidate's place of residence to the lodge-room, and not to the county line or corporate limits of town or city, where there is more than one lodge. If the nearest city lodge has the jurisdiction, any lodge in such city may receive the petition, or waive jurisdiction, precisely as if it were the only lodge in such city.

(See also Chapter XXIV.)

SEC. 72. Same—Near State Boundary—The jurisdiction of lodges near the borders of other States shall extend half-way to the nearest lodge in such other Grand Lodge Jurisdiction; *Provided*, there be an agreement to that effect between such neighboring Grand Lodge and this Grand Lodge.

SEC. 73. Same—Waived—Waiver of jurisdiction may be given by unanimous vote by any lodge possessing jurisdiction over a candidate for degrees in favor of any other lodge, upon its request over its seal. In such cases the lodge in whose favor the waiver shall be made may entertain the petition of such candidate as if he had resided within the jurisdiction thereof the required period of time: *Provided*, when a profane moves his residence from the State of North Carolina there is no jurisdiction possessed over such profane by any Subordinate lodge of this Grand Jurisdiction and consequently none can be waived.

SEC. 74. Same—Invaded—A lodge that receives the petition of and initiates, passes or raises a candidate from a jurisdiction not its own, in violation of provisions in Sections 71 and 72, shall forfeit and pay the fees to the lodge which lawfully holds jurisdiction, and be sub-

ject to such additional penalty as may be inflicted by the Grand Lodge. However, such act of invasion shall not affect the Masonic standing of such candidate.

SEC. 75. Same—Moving From—Moving from the jurisdiction of a lodge does not work a forfeiture of lodge membership.

SEC. 76. Same—Perpetual—The doctrine of perpetual jurisdiction over a rejected profane is abrogated in North Carolina.

*Reg. 67. Effect of Removal from Jurisdiction after Rejection—*A North Carolina lodge, having rejected a petitioner, loses jurisdiction over him upon his removal to another State.

*Reg. 68. Jurisdictional Golden Rule as to Other States—*North Carolina has always maintained the doctrine of territorial jurisdiction and accorded the other Grand Lodges what it reserves to itself, the right to pass upon the fitness of all candidates who have been bona fide residents of the State for the requisite time. The Grand Lodge of North Carolina has never claimed power to act outside of its own jurisdiction, nor will it allow its own action to be controlled by any other body of Masons.

*Reg. 69. Petition Rejected Where Concurrent Jurisdiction Prevails—*When a petitioner has been rejected by a lodge in a city where there are two or more lodges, he shall not petition any lodge in said city, other than the one rejecting him, within five years from the date of his rejection, except with the unanimous consent of the lodge rejecting him.

SEC. 77. Must Have and Use Seal—Every chartered lodge shall have a seal, which must be used in certifying official reports, documents, and communications. An impression of the lodge seal shall be sent to the Grand Secretary, and due notice of loss or change of such seal and an impression of the new one shall be promptly forwarded to him.

SEC. 78. By-Laws; May Adopt—What to Contain—How Amended—(a). Each Subordinate Lodge may adopt such by-laws, rules and regulations, and make such amendments thereto, as it may deem proper for the government of its own affairs; *Provided*, same be not incon-

sistent with the Constitution, regulations, edicts, rules and decisions of the Grand Lodge. All such by-laws and amendments shall be submitted to the Committee on By-Laws of the Grand Lodge and shall be inoperative until approved by such Committee, and when so approved the Master of a lodge cannot declare same void.' The Committee on By-Laws may not lawfully require any change of a lodge by-law that does not conflict with the Constitution, rules, regulations, edicts and decisions of the Grand Lodge.

(b). Lodge by-laws shall designate the day and hour of stated meetings.

(c). By-laws of a lodge cannot be amended unless the proposed amendment be submitted in writing at a stated meeting and be laid over until the next stated meeting, and then be concurred in by two-thirds of the members present. (See also Sec. 39.)

CHAPTER IX.

SUBORDINATE LODGES—OFFICERS AND MEMBERS—THEIR QUALIFICATIONS, POWERS AND DUTIES

SECTION 79. Officers and Members—Each lodge shall consist of the following:

The Master, the Senior Warden, the Junior Warden, the Treasurer, the Secretary, the Senior Deacon, the Junior Deacon, the two Stewards, the Tyler, and as many members as may be regularly elected and initiated in, or affiliated with, the lodge.

SEC. 80. Officers, How Selected—The Master, Senior Warden, Junior Warden, Treasurer, and Secretary shall severally be elected by ballot; the remaining of-

ficers, in the absence of a by-law requiring their election, shall be appointed by the Master.

Reg. 9. Election by a Single Ballot—In case there be but one member mentioned for any office, it would be within the usage and constitutional provision to entertain a motion that the Secretary (or brother named) be requested to cast a ballot on behalf of the lodge for the brother, but the vote for such action must be unanimous.

SEC. 81. Same—Qualifications—All lodge officers shall be Master Masons and all, except the Tyler, shall be members of the lodge of which they are officers. No brother shall be elected Master of a lodge unless he shall have previously been installed as Master, or a Warden, of a regularly constituted lodge, except when no such brother who is so qualified and consents to act as Master shall be found among the members, and except at the formation of a new lodge.

SEC. 82. Same—When Elected—Every Subordinate chartered Lodge shall elect its officers annually at the regular communication immediately preceding the 24th day of June, and if any lodge shall fail to elect its officers at the time fixed herein the Grand Master may authorize such lodge to hold an election at a stated meeting, and the officers elected shall be installed on St. John the Baptist's Day succeeding the election, or as soon thereafter as practicable.

Reg. 70. Election Void—When—Effect—An election of lodge officers held on any other day or in any other way than that authorized by the Constitution and laws of the Grand Lodge is of no effect.

SEC. 83. Same—Rules for Election Of—The election rules and usage of the Grand Lodge, so far as applicable, shall govern elections in Subordinate Lodges.

Reg. 9. Election by a Single Ballot—In case there be but one member mentioned for any office, it would be within the usages and constitutional provision to entertain a motion that the Secretary (or brother named) be requested to cast a ballot on behalf of the lodge for the brother, but the vote for such action must be unanimous.

Reg. 45. Tyler's Vote—If the Tyler be given an opportunity to vote, the election is not void because of his failure to do so; and if he be inadvertently overlooked, and his vote would not change the result, the election is valid.

Reg. 70. Election Void—When—Effect—An election of lodge officers held on any other day or in any other way than that authorized by the Constitution and laws of the Grand Lodge is of no effect.

(See also Sec. 69.)

SEC. 84. Same—Installation Essential—No brother shall be entitled to exercise any of the rights, privileges, or powers of any office in the Grand Lodge or in Subordinate Lodge until he shall have been duly elected or appointed and installed; *Provided, however*, that this section shall not apply to *pro tempore* officers. An elective officer shall not be installed by proxy.

Reg. 71. Installed After Each Election—All officers and Grand Officers must be reinstalled after each election, or appointment.

Reg. 72. Election Confers No Authority, But Vests Right—The act of a lodge in the election of officers confers no authority to exercise the powers or duties of office, but it does vest in the persons elected a right to be installed. Installation is a condition precedent to the right to exercise the powers of office.

Reg. 73. Stopped By Charges—An officer against whom an accusation is made or charges are pending, should not be installed until they are disposed of; but he is entitled to a speedy trial. If an accusation be made or charges are about to be preferred, notice should at once be given, and charges should be preferred not later than the next stated meeting.

SEC. 85. Same—Tenure of—The several officers shall hold and discharge the duties of their respective offices until their successors are duly elected, or appointed, and installed.

SEC. 86. Same—May Resign—An installed officer may with the consent of his lodge and the approval of the Grand Master resign his office in the lodge.

SEC. 87. Same—Titles of—The title of the Master is "Worshipful;" that of the other officers and members

is "Brother," and a Past Master is one who has been installed as Master of a Symbolic Lodge and served to the close of his term. If the lodge should become defunct before that time, the "close of his term" would be when his lodge became defunct.

Reg. 74. Chapter Past Master—A Chapter Past Master cannot, as such, exercise in a Symbolic Lodge any function pertaining to the office and attributes of the Master.

Reg. 75. Title—The principal officer of a lodge is Master, not Worshipful Master. The prefix "Worshipful" is a title of respect, given him by others, and not the name of his office. It is improper for the Master to sign his name "A. B., Worshipful Master." It should be "A. B., Master."

SEC. 88. The Duties of the Master Are:

(1). To open and preside over the lodge when present, and to make all necessary provisions for the faithful performance of that duty when absent.

Reg. 75. Title—The principal officer of a lodge is Master, not Worshipful Master. The prefix "Worshipful" is a title of respect, given him by others, and not the name of his office. It is improper for the Master to sign his name "A. B., Worshipful Master." It should be "A. B., Master."

Reg. 76. Who is "The Master"—The brother acting as Master is clothed with the power and held to the same accountability as the regularly installed Master of the lodge—during the time he is lawfully acting as Master, and no longer.

(See also Sec. 69.)

(2). To preserve the charter of the lodge with unflinching care, (which duty he cannot delegate to another), and deliver it to his successor in office.

(3). To see that the By-Laws of the Lodge, the Constitution and Laws of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, and the Ancient Constitutions of Freemasonry be duly understood, respected, and obeyed by the members.

(4). To give Masonic instruction at every meeting of the lodge.

(5). To take command of the other officers, and to

claim of them at any time advice and assistance on any business relative to the Craft.

(6). To represent his lodge, in conjunction with the Senior and Junior Wardens, at all communications of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Reg. 258. Charter Arrested if Lodge not Represented for Three Successive Years—Lodges which are not represented, as provided by law for such representation, in three successive Annual Communications of the Grand Lodge, shall be deprived of their charters; *Provided*, that for good cause shown and upon recommendation of the District Deputy Grand Master of the district in which said Lodge is located the Grand Master may extend such time for one additional year.

(7). To see that the proper officers collect and truly keep the moneys of the lodge; to see that the furniture and other valuables are not wasted, damaged, or lost, and in the event that the charter of the lodge shall ever be forfeited or surrendered, to preserve these things subject to the order of the Grand Lodge.

(8). To sign all orders drawn upon the Treasurer, but not without the consent of the lodge.

(9). To appoint all committees, except otherwise provided.

(10). To see that all un-Masonic conduct that comes to his knowledge be faithfully dealt with according to the laws of the jurisdiction.

(11). To guarantee to every one charged with un-Masonic conduct a fair trial, and an appeal to the Grand Lodge if demanded.

(12). To preside at the burial services of deceased Master Masons, members of the lodge.

Reg. 77. Burials Under Master's Direction.—In all interments with the formalities of Masonry, the ceremonies should be under the general direction of the Master of the lodge.

(See Section 112.)

(13). To appoint the appointive officers.

(14). To fill vacant offices by *pro tempore* appointments.

(15). To convene the lodge in called meetings whenever there shall appear to him a necessity therefor.

(16). To install his successor in office.

(17). To see that worthy brethren, visitors from other lodges, have courteous attention, and a welcome to his lodge. (See Sections 95, 96.)

(18). To give the deciding vote at any time in the event of a tie.

(19). To read and expound to the lodge the proceedings of the Grand Lodge.

(20). To decide all questions of order.

(21). To see that the annual returns to the Grand Lodge are properly made out by the Secretary and forwarded to the Grand Secretary, by the time required by the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 78. Who should not be Chosen Master—No lodge shall elect any brother, either as Master or as Warden, unless he manifest such care and zeal for Masonry as to induce the belief that he can and will qualify himself to preside according to the laws and usages of Masonry.

Reg. 79. Objection to Installing Master—If a brother wishes to prevent the installation of the Master-elect he must do so at the proper time and in the proper place, which is in the lodge when the installing officer is about to install him; and the reasons for objecting must be in writing and be valid ones.

Reg. 80. The Master Habitually Absent from Lodge—A Master of a Masonic lodge who habitually absents himself from the meetings of his lodge lays himself open to censure, and becomes liable to suspension by the Grand Master.

Reg. 81. Master Requires Lodge to Obey Grand Master—When—The Master should require his lodge to obey the mandate of the Grand Master; refusal of its members to submit to his decisions until reversed by the Grand Lodge is revolutionary, and subjects the offenders to punishment for un-Masonic conduct.

Reg. 82. Master Cannot Be Suspended for Non-payment of Dues—The Master cannot be suspended during his term of office for non-payment of dues or other offenses except as provided in Section 157 of the Constitution.

*Reg. 88. Requires Secretary to Pay Money—How—When—*The Master must see that the Secretary promptly pays lodge funds to the Treasurer, and is justified in removing a Secretary who uses lodge money or improperly retains it in his hands.

SEC. 89. The Duties of the Wardens—The Wardens shall assist the Master in the discharge of his duties, and perform such other duties as may devolve upon them by the usages of the Craft, the by-laws of the lodge, and the laws of the Grand Lodge.

SEC. 90. The Duties of the Secretary Are:

(1). To keep correct minutes of the transactions of his lodge.

*Reg. 84. Minutes and Approval Defined—*The minutes of a lodge are but a record of what transpires, and the approval thereof merely signifies that the Secretary has made a true record. Subsequent approval of the minutes is but placing the official sanction upon the written evidence of facts, and has no effect upon the act itself.

*Reg. 85. True Records Must Stand—*When a just and true minute of the proceedings of a lodge is recorded by the Secretary, no amendment or question or act can be entertained or allowed which tends to make it conform to a state of facts not existing.

*Reg. 86. Question on Approving Minutes—*The only question to be decided upon motion to approve the minutes is: "Has the Secretary faithfully and truly recorded what was actually done?" If he has, the minutes should be approved by the lodge.

Reg. 87. Everything done in a lodge proper to be written or promulgated officially should be placed on record, which record should show that the lodge action was in accordance with Masonic law and usage.

*Reg. 88. Minutes Kept, Signed and Preserved—*Records should be kept in proper record or minute-book, and not on sheets of paper, and must be signed officially by the Secretary as soon as approved, and shall be preserved.

*Reg. 88. How Written—*Records must be written in ink, or typewritten, and a marginal index should be made.

*Reg. 29. Minutes, Must Be Read—*Minutes must be read and approved before the lodge is closed.

*Reg. 80. Approved Records Cannot Be Altered—*The records of the Grand Lodge proceedings when once made up and approved cannot be altered. This also applies to the minutes of a

Subordinate Lodge when the same have been approved by the lodge and signed by the Secretary.

(2). To collect and receive all money of the lodge, keep true accounts thereof, and pay the same to the Treasurer at least once each month, taking receipts therefor.

(3). To have charge of the seal of the lodge, and affix the same to all papers and documents requiring it.

(4). To issue notices to attend the stated and called meetings of the lodge, under direction of the Master.

(5). To issue summons when directed by the lodge.

(6). To give notice to lodges. When there are two or more lodges in the same city, notice of all petitions for initiation or membership shall be furnished to the other lodge, or lodges, in such city by the Secretary of the lodge petitioned, at least two weeks before the ballot thereon shall be taken. Notices of rejection, suspension, expulsion, and reinstatement shall also be promptly given by him to the other lodges in the same city.

(7). To make promptly the returns required by Sections 98 and 99, and remit to the Grand Secretary the amount of dues and other indebtedness owed by his lodge to the Grand Lodge.

(8). After each election he shall immediately report to the Grand Secretary the names of the officers elected and appointed. Such report shall be made in July, whether there was or was not an election.

(9). To furnish for publication in the *Orphans' Friend* names of the Oxford Orphanage Committee and Committee on Masonic and Eastern Star Home.

(10). To report all suspensions and term thereof, expulsions and cause thereof, and reinstatements by his

lodge to the Grand Secretary, and to report all such suspensions, expulsions and reinstatements to the Chapter, Council, Commandery and Scottish Rite Bodies in whose jurisdiction such lodge is situated.

(11). To transmit promptly to the Grand Secretary copies of all by-laws and amendments thereof adopted by his lodge.

(12). To submit his books and accounts to an examination whenever required to do so by his lodge or the Grand Lodge.

(13). To give bond, if required, with good and sufficient surety, in such form and amount as may be determined by his lodge. For failure to execute proper bond when so required a lodge may declare the office of Secretary vacant, and select another to fill such vacancy.

Reg. 89. Protection for Mason's Wife and others—Whenever it shall be made to appear to a Subordinate Lodge that the wife, sister, daughter or mother of a member thereof is sojourning in another jurisdiction, and the related member of said Subordinate Lodge shall so request, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of such Lodge to immediately certify such fact to the Secretary of the lodge having jurisdiction over said wife, sister, mother or daughter, whose duty it shall be to acquaint the members of his lodge with such fact, to the end that they may offer to such wife, sister, daughter or mother that degree of care and protection to which they are entitled under our Masonic laws and customs.

Reg. 90. Preservation of Lodge Records—All the lodge books of records and accounts—old as well as new—shall be carefully preserved under lock and key by the Secretary.

Reg. 91. Preservation of Grand Lodge Proceedings—Proceedings of the Grand Lodge shall be preserved by lodges in suitable cases and under charge of the lodge Secretary or Librarian, who shall be responsible for their proper keeping. They may be loaned to members, but in such case shall be returned to the lodge at or before the next succeeding stated meeting.

Reg. 88. Minutes Kept—Signed and Preserved—Records should be kept in a proper record or minute-book, and not on sheets of paper, and must be signed officially by the Secretary as soon as approved, and shall be preserved.

*Reg. 92. Read in Lodge—Prompt Reply—*Secretaries should read all official communications from the Grand Master and Grand Secretary in open lodge, promptly responding thereto, always giving the name, number and postoffice of the lodge.

(See also Section 108.)

SEC. 91. The Duties of the Treasurer Are:

(1). To receive all money of the lodge from the Secretary, give receipts therefor, and pay the same out by consent of the lodge on warrants of the Master, countersigned by the Secretary.

(2). To give bond, if required, with good and sufficient surety, in such form and amount as may be determined by the lodge. For failure to execute proper bond when so required a lodge may declare the office of Treasurer vacant, and select another to fill vacancy.

*Reg. 93. Treasurer Demands Lodge Money of Secretary—*It is the duty of the Treasurer to demand that the Secretary promptly pay over lodge money, and, on his failure, to report the derelict Secretary to the lodge.

*Reg. 94. Keeping of Lodge Funds—*Notwithstanding the Treasurer may be required to give bond, he has no authority to use or loan lodge funds, nor mingle them with his own or any other money, but must hold them separately so they will be immediately available on order of the lodge—even in case of the Treasurer's death or insolvency. If kept in bank, (the proper way), the account must be in the name of the lodge.

CHAPTER X

MEMBERS—THEIR DUTIES AND RIGHTS

SECTION 92. *Mode of Making Masons—*This Grand Lodge does not recognize any other mode of making Masons than the one sanctioned by the immemorial usages of the Craft, namely, "in a regular lodge" and after "previous notice and due inquiry into character."

*Reg. 22. Making Masons at Sight not Grand Master's Prerogative—*This Grand Lodge does not recognize any inherent right or power, or prerogative, in the Grand Master to make Masons

at sight or will, out of a regular lodge; and regards the exercise of such power not only as arbitrary, but in violation of the plain and unmistakable provisions of the ancient charges and constitutions of Masonry.

SEC. 93. Duties of Masons—It is the duty of every Freemason to obey the moral law, to obey the laws and edicts of the Grand Lodge, to be neither an atheist nor a skeptic, but to be a good man and true, to live in peace, practice charity, and be a member of some lodge, and promptly pay his dues thereto, and obey the by-laws thereof and also to observe those lessons and duties inculcated in the several lectures and charges of the three symbolic degrees of Freemasonry.

Reg. 95. Obsolete. [See Sec. 151 (10).]

Reg. 99. Intoxication—Should any one become intoxicated or guilty of wrongdoing while acting as representative or in attendance upon the meeting of the Grand Lodge and should it come to the knowledge of the Grand Marshal, it shall be his duty to take official notice thereof and report the act to the Grand Lodge or to the lodge to which the delegate belongs, for such action as may be deemed proper. A brother who cannot repress the promptings of his viler appetites should hide himself in the obscurity of home and not come to the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 96. Obsolete. [See Sec. 151 (5).]

Reg. 97. Obligation to Aid All Needy Brothers—It is obligatory upon all Masons everywhere to supply the wants of a needy and worthy brother without regard to the lodge of which he is a member.

Reg. 98. Attention to Members of Another Lodge without Contract—There is no obligation which can be enforced on any lodge to pay for articles furnished or attention given a member of another lodge, or for his funeral expenses, in absence of a request or contract therefor by the lodge which is sought to be charged.

Reg. 99. Inability to Pay Debts—Inability to pay debts is not a Masonic offense, but rather a misfortune, therefore a subject for commiseration; but a debtor's willful and persistent refusal to meet pecuniary obligations he is able to meet, being an infraction of the moral law, is a Masonic offence, and subjects the offender to discipline.

Reg. 100. Drunkenness—A Masonic Offense—Obsolete. [See Sec. 151 (6-c).]

*Reg. 101. Raffling is Gambling—A Masonic Offense—*Any violation of the laws of God or of the State, involving moral turpitude, is a violation of Masonic law. Gambling is a violation of the moral law and the laws of the State, and is therefore a Masonic offense.

*Reg. 102. Violation of State Laws—*It is not the province of Masonry to protect or punish its votaries for violations of the laws of the State; but, irrespective of other tribunals, Masons who violate the laws of Masonry should be punished by the Order.

*Reg. 103. Use of Masonic Emblems—*The use of Masonic emblems, or the term "Masonic" in advertising any business by an individual or company, is a Masonic offense.

*Reg. 104. Profanity—*Habitually taking the name of God in vain, or blasphemy, is a Masonic offense.

Reg. 105. Obsolete. [See Sec. 151 (7-a).]

*Reg. 106. Violation of Oath—*The violation of an oath lawfully taken is a Masonic offense.

*Reg. 107. Abuse or Desertion of Wife or Family—*The abuse, battery, or injury by a Mason of his wife is an offense against Masonry. For a Mason to desert his wife or family is un-Masonic conduct. A Mason is bound to obey the moral law, and is under peculiar obligations to observe and preserve the sanctity of the marital relation.

*Reg. 108. Reports Prejudicial to Character—*Reports prejudicial to the character of a brother being in circulation, it is the duty of his lodge to investigate them, whether the brother requests an investigation or not. A petition of a brother to have charges injurious to his character investigated by his lodge should most certainly be granted and the committee should, in justice to him, make a thorough investigation and report to the lodge.

*Reg. 109. Soliciting Petitions—*Soliciting petitions for initiation into Masonry is a violation of Masonic law, is contrary to the accepted teachings of the Fraternity, and un-Masonic.

*Reg. 110. Aid to Widow Marrying a Profane—*A Mason's widow having married a profane, and voluntarily abandoned the state of Masonic widowhood, cannot demand assistance from the Craft. Aid may be granted, but there is no Masonic obligation to assist her.

*Reg. 89. Protection for Mason's Wife and others—*Whenever it shall be made to appear to a Subordinate Lodge that the wife, sister, daughter or mother of a member thereof is sojourning in another jurisdiction, and the related member of said Subordinate Lodge shall so request, it shall be the duty of the Secretary of said Lodge to immediately certify such fact to the Secretary of

the lodge having jurisdiction over said wife, sister, mother or daughter, whose duty it shall be to acquaint the members of his lodge with such fact, to the end that they may offer to such wife, sister, daughter or mother that degree of care and protection to which they are entitled under our Masonic laws and customs.

*Reg. 111. Violation of Moral Law or Criminal Statutes—*Any violation of the moral law of the criminal statutes of North Carolina shall be held to be un-Masonic conduct.

*Reg. 112. Obligation to Aid—When—*The obligation to aid and assist extends only to "worthy brothers, their widows and orphans." A worthy brother is certainly such a one, only, as is in good standing. If he be non-affiliated, it matters not from what cause, our obligations toward him cease until he shall regain his good standing; and if he die without having done so, that is the misfortune of himself and his family, and not the fault of the Fraternity.

(See also Chap. XXIII, Page 93. See also Chap. XXIV, Page 96.)

SEC. 94. Dual Membership—No brother shall be affiliated with more than one lodge at the same time.

SEC. 95. Visiting—It is the right of every affiliated Master Mason in good standing to visit a lodge; but such lodge, or any member thereof may object to his admission thereto as a visitor.

Reg. 113. Lawful Information is:

1st. A personal knowledge obtained (after the Tyler's oath has been taken) from a strict trial and due examination conducted in the presence of a committee of three or more known Master Masons appointed for that purpose by the Master, or from sitting in a regular lodge with a brother.

2nd. The declaration of a personally known Master Mason that the brother is a Master Mason.

*Reg. 114. Objections to a Visitor—*Any member of the lodge proposed to be visited may object to the presence of the visiting brother, and upon such objection being made, he shall not be admitted. But the objection does not extend to any meeting of the lodge other than that at which it is made, and while the objector is present.

*Reg. 115. The Unaffiliated May not Visit Lodges—*A dimitted Mason has no right to visit a lodge.

*Reg. 116. Visiting By Entered Apprentices and Fellowcrafts—*An Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft possesses no right or

privilege to visit, but may be admitted to a lodge opened on the respective degrees he has attained, by permission of such lodge.

SEC. 96. Same—No visitor shall be admitted to any lodge under this jurisdiction unless:

(1). He shall be lawfully vouched for as a Master Mason in good standing, or

(2). Shall furnish documentary evidence of the name and number of his lodge, and shall by due trial and strict examination prove himself a Master Mason.

Reg. 117. Only When Known as a Mason—A brother can vouch for a visitor only when he knows that visitor to be a Mason; or on lawful information, or after strict examination; *Provided*, that in the judgment of the lodge the brother vouching for the visitor is competent to make such examination.

Reg. 118. Lawful Information, the Voucher's evidence—By "lawful Masonic information" is meant information that can only be received from one we know to be competent to impart it. It must be positive and beyond question, and imparted for Masonic purposes, not casually. Vouching is bearing witness, and in witness bearing we should tell that only which we personally know to be true.

(See Reg. 77, page 44.)

SEC. 97. Masonic Burial—Right To—If a brother was in good standing in his lodge at the time of his death, he is entitled to Masonic burial.

Reg. 119. Right to Burial—Who Admitted—Masonic dead are to be buried Masonically. When our lines are formed about the grave, none should be admitted within them save the Fraternity, the clergy, the mourners, and those whose duties require it.

Reg. 120. Burial of Non-affiliates—Masonic burial of non-affiliates cannot be demanded as a right, but may be accorded as a favor.

Reg. 121. The Suspended or Expelled—A brother who, at the time of his death, was under sentence of suspension or expulsion for any cause, cannot have Masonic burial.

Reg. 122. E. A. and F. C. Not Entitled To—Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts are not permitted to participate in nor to receive Masonic burial.

(See Reg. 142, page 60.)

Reg. 123. No Reinstatement After Death—A brother suspended for non-payment of dues cannot be reinstated after death. But when the record of the suspension shows that the proceeding was a nullity, the fact that he died in good standing may be officially declared; *Provided*, that if the suspension occurred more than one year prior to the decease of such brother and no attempt has been made by him to be restored in that length of time, he shall be deemed to have had full knowledge thereof and to have concurred therein, and the action of the lodge shall not then be declared void.

(See also Sec. 112, Chapter XIV.)

CHAPTER XI.

GRAND LODGE REPORTS—RETURNS AND DUES

SECTION 98. Grand Lodge Dues and Assessments—On or before September 1st of each year every lodge shall pay to the Grand Secretary as dues to the Grand Lodge the sum of \$2.50 for every member of the lodge at low twelve on June 30th, and at the same time it shall also pay such other assessments as may be ordered by the Grand Lodge. [See also Secs. 90 (7) and 124.]

SEC. 99. Annual Returns—By Whom—How—And When Made—The Secretary of every constituted lodge under this jurisdiction shall make in duplicate in ink or on typewriter, annual returns to the Grand Lodge on forms to be furnished by the Grand Secretary, copy of which shall be retained by the said Secretary, and the original fully signed by the Master and Secretary of such Subordinate Lodge and attested by the seal of said lodge shall be returned to the Grand Secretary on or before the thirty-first day of August of each year. Failure to return same within said time shall subject the lodge so failing or omitting to a penalty of \$2.50, and failure to make such returns on or before October 1st, of each year, shall subject the lodge so failing or omitting to a penalty of \$5.00. Unless such returns shall be made, and all dues and penalties and other indebtedness to

the Grand Lodge shall be paid in full, on or before the first day of November of each year, such lodge shall not be entitled to representation in the Grand Lodge. If any lodge shall fail to make such returns before the Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge it shall be cited to show cause why its charter should not be arrested. (See also Sec. 90.)

CHAPTER XII.

SUBORDINATE LODGES—DUES, SUSPENSION FOR NON-PAYMENT, REINSTATEMENT

SECTION 100 Dues, How Fixed and Collected—

(A). Each lodge shall fix by its by-laws and collect such annual dues from its members as may be necessary to enable it to maintain itself and discharge all of its duties and obligations, provided that no lodge shall fix such annual dues at less than \$3.50. (See also Sec. 105.)

(B). The Grand Secretary shall annually issue to each Subordinate Lodge, at their expense, a uniform paid up dues card which all Subordinate Lodges must use.

Reg. 124. Liable for Dues—Only Master Masons are liable for dues and subject to discipline for non-payment thereof.

Reg. 125. Dues Not Charged During Suspension—A suspended Mason is only chargeable with dues up to the time of his suspension, and not during suspension.

Reg. 126. Dues Cease—When—Dues go on until the member dies, dimits, is suspended or expelled, unless he be lawfully excused by his lodge.

Reg. 127. Remission or Payment of Dues of One Dying under Suspension—A lodge cannot remit the dues (or receive the same from the family or friends) of a dead brother, who died under suspension for non-payment of dues, and bury him with Masonic honors.

Reg. 128. Remitting Lodge Dues—No Effect on Grand Lodge Dues—A lodge has the right to remit dues owing by a member, but that will not relieve the lodge from payment of all dues and assessments levied by the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 129. Grand Master Cannot Remit Dues—The Grand Master cannot remit the dues or assessments.

Reg. 130. To Remit Dues and Grant Dimit—A lodge has the right to remit the dues of a suspended member, restore him

to membership, subject to the provisions of Sections 104 and 105 of the Constitution, and grant him a dimit.

Reg. 123. No Reinstatement After Death—A brother suspended for non-payment of dues cannot be reinstated after death. But when the record of the suspension shows that the proceeding was a nullity, the fact that he died in good standing may be officially declared; *Provided*, that if the suspension occurred more than one year prior to the decease of such brother and no attempt has been made by him to be restored in that length of time, he shall be deemed to have had full knowledge thereof and to have concurred therein, and the action of the lodge shall not then be declared void.

SEC. 101. Same—Suspension for Non-payment—Procedure—When a brother shall be in arrears for as much as one year's dues, it shall be the duty of the Secretary to notify him, by personal service or registered mail to his last known address, of the amount of his indebtedness and the fact that unless same is paid by the next regular communication of the lodge he will be summoned to appear before the lodge and show cause why he should not be suspended for the non-payment of such dues. If such brother shall, after said notice, fail to pay said dues before the next regular communication of the Lodge, it shall be the duty of the Master to issue a summons to such brother commanding him to appear at the stated communication named therein, which shall not be less than thirty days from the date therein and show cause, if any, why he should not be suspended for non-payment of dues. Said summons shall be served upon the brother either personally or by registered letter to his last known address; if served personally, action may be taken at the communication to which he is cited to appear; if by registered mail, such fact shall be reported to the lodge by the Secretary at each stated communication for three successive stated communications, and at the third of such communications action may be taken as if personal service had been had; *Provided, however*, if the receipt for such registered letter shall be signed for, in his own proper handwriting, by the brother to

whom it is addressed, personal service shall be deemed to have been had, and the lodge shall proceed accordingly. The lodge may excuse said brother from the payment of such dues, may grant him a definite time in which to pay them or may suspend him for non-payment thereof as the lodge, by a vote of the majority of the members present, may decide.

Suspension for the non-payment of dues is a suspension from all the rights and privileges of Masonry, and is not to be confused with the suspensions provided for in Sec. 206, B (a) Chapter XXVII, following a trial for un-Masonic conduct, which is a punishment.

Reg. 131. No Expulsion for Non-payment—A lodge cannot expel a member merely for non-payment of dues, but if a member be able to pay and refuse to do so, he may be expelled, even after having been suspended for non-payment.

Reg. 132. Suspension a Judicial Act—Suspension of a Mason for non-payment of dues is a judicial act, and should meet all the substantial requirements of the law; otherwise, it is unlawful.

Reg. 133. Suspension on Request—Null—Exceptions—The action of a lodge in suspending a member for non-payment of dues, upon his request, unless such request be made in person in open lodge or in writing signed by him, and noted in the minutes, is a nullity.

Reg. 134. Suspended Cannot Enter Lodge—A suspended Mason cannot be admitted in open lodge.

Reg. 135. Ballot to Forfeit Right—A ballot which may deprive a brother of his Masonic standing must be taken at a stated meeting or special meeting called for the purpose of trial; *Provided*, that no suspension for non-payment of dues shall be inflicted except at a stated meeting.

Reg. 136. Statement of Account and Opportunity to Offer Evidence—A lodge should give a statement of his account when asked by a member so to do. If the lodge claim he is indebted to it, he should be given an opportunity to offer evidence, have an impartial hearing, and a correct record thereof must be kept.

Reg. 137. Disobedience of a Summons—A summons is the most forcible writ known to Masonry. So long as he is a member of the Fraternity, and Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft or a Master Mason must obey this writ, whether he be a non-affiliate, a member of the lodge issuing the citation, or otherwise. Dis-

obedience thereof would constitute one of the gravest of Masonic offenses, if it be shown the summons had been received.

SEC. 102. Same—No brother shall be suspended for non-payment of less than one year's dues.

Reg. 132. Suspension a Judicial Act—Suspension of a Mason for non-payment of dues is a judicial act, and should meet all the substantial requirements of the law; otherwise, it is unlawful.

SEC. 103. Same—No Automatic Suspension Permissible—A Mason can be suspended only for an offense committed and complete.

Reg. 138. A lodge cannot suspend a member conditioned upon his performing or failure to perform a certain specific duty or act. That is, a lodge cannot say in its By-Laws or on motion that if a member commit an offense he shall stand suspended without further action by the lodge; but the offense must have been committed and proved, and the brother given an opportunity to be heard in his own defense before any penalty can be inflicted.

SEC. 104. After Suspension For Non-payment—A brother suspended for non-payment of dues shall not again be reinstated except upon regular application to the lodge and the payment of such sum as the lodge may require (not to exceed, however, the amount that he would then owe the lodge had he not been suspended), and he shall then stand in the same relation to said lodge as a brother dimitted from a sister lodge.

Reg. 130. To Remit Dues and Grant Dimit—A lodge has the right to remit the dues of a suspended member, restore him to membership, subject to the provisions of Sections 104 and 105 of the Constitution, and grant him a dimit.

SEC. 105. Same—How Remitted—Dues of one under suspension for non-payment thereof can only be remitted by unanimous ballot after petition. Remission of dues of one not under suspension may be determined by *viva voce* assent of a majority of those members who are present at a stated meeting.

Reg. 127. Remission or Payment of Dues of One Dying under Suspension—A lodge cannot remit the dues (or receive the same from the family or friends) of a dead brother, who died under suspension for non-payment of dues, and bury him with Masonic honors.

CHAPTER XIII.

LODGE MEETINGS

SECTION 106. **Master Mason's Lodge—Quorum—**Seven Master Masons, members of said lodge, one of whom shall be authorized to open the lodge, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business that may lawfully come before a lodge of Master Masons.

SEC. 107. **Same—Stated Meetings—**The stated meetings of the lodge shall be held at least monthly, at such place as may be specified in the charter or dispensation, or authorized by the Grand Lodge, and at such times as may be designated in its by-laws.

*Reg. 52. Change of Meeting Place or Name—*When a change of meeting place or name of a lodge is authorized by the Grand Lodge, that fact shall be indorsed on the charter by the Grand Secretary under the seal of the Grand Lodge to make such change valid.

*Reg. 50. Change of Lodge Name—*The Grand Lodge, and not the Grand Master, on petition of members of a lodge, has the power to change the name of the lodge.

*Reg. 139. Penalty for Failure to Meet for a Year—*The Grand Master should arrest the charter of a lodge which has had no meeting for more than a year, and cite it to appear before the Grand Lodge as provided in Section 14 (7) of the Constitution, unless immediate and satisfactory steps be taken to rehabilitate the lodge.

*Reg. 140. Stated Meeting Closed—When—*When a lodge closes at its stated meeting, it cannot be opened again the same day to transact business which belongs to that class that can only be transacted at a stated meeting.

*Reg. 141. Steps Necessary to Change the Meeting Place—*A lodge may move its meeting place to some other hall within the same town or city by a majority vote of the members present at any stated communication. But if it be proposed to move to some place that would invade the jurisdiction of other lodges, the consent of every lodge whose jurisdiction would be affected by such removal as well as the consent of the Grand Master, is necessary, and the fact of such consent and removal shall be indorsed on the charter of such lodge, such endorsement to be made only after approval of such consent of the Grand Master by the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 142. Pass word—Taking up the password in Subordinate Lodges does not dispense with the necessity of all present being properly examined or vouched for.

SEC. 108. Same—Business—All lodge business shall be done in a lodge of Master Masons, except proficiency examinations and work of the first and second degrees, or the trial of Entered Apprentices or Fellow Crafts.

All official communications from the Grand Lodge, and the Grand Secretary relating to the lodge, shall be read publicly in each lodge at its next stated meeting after their reception.

Reg. 143. No Work During Refreshment—No part of the work of a lodge can be done by a lodge while at refreshment; therefore, it is not lawful to call a lodge "from labor to refreshment" while conferring the second section of the Master Mason's degree.

Reg. 135. Ballot to Forfeit Right—A ballot which may deprive a brother of his Masonic standing must be taken at a stated meeting or special meeting called for the purpose of trial.

Reg. 144. Lodge Closed on Day Opened—A lodge cannot "call off" from one day to another, but must be closed on the same day of its opening.

Reg. 145. May Call Off and Open Any Degree, But Must Close It—A lodge duly opened on the Master's degree can dispense with labor by order of the Master and open in any other degree, but the lodge must be closed on each degree in which it opens.

Reg. 140. Stated Meeting Closed—When—When a lodge closes at its stated meeting, it cannot be opened again the same day to transact business which belongs to that class that can only be transacted at a stated meeting.

Reg. 146. Formal Opening on Degrees—No work or business can be done on any degree without a formal opening of the lodge on that degree.

Reg. 147. Open, Close and Call Off a Lodge—It is necessary to open a Master Mason's Lodge in order to open or close a lodge on a lower degree. After a lodge is closed it cannot be "called from labor to refreshment" without opening it again.

Reg. 148. To What Time A Lodge Is Closed—Every Master Mason's Lodge is closed "until the next stated communication, unless sooner called in case of emergency." Lodges of Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft Masons are closed without date.

Reg. 149. Name of Third Degree Lodge—It is improper to style a lodge of the third degree a "Master's Lodge." The correct appellation is "Master Mason's Lodge."

Reg. 150. Binding at Once—An edict, decree, or resolution of the Grand Lodge takes effect and is binding upon the Subordinate Lodge and the Craft from its passage, unless otherwise provided.

Reg. 80. Approved Records Cannot Be Altered—Neither the Grand Master nor the Grand Secretary has power to alter the records of the Grand Lodge proceedings when once made up and approved. This also applies to the minutes of a Subordinate Lodge when the same have been approved by the lodge and signed by the Secretary.

SEC. 109. Same—Called Meeting—The Master, or in his absence the Senior Warden, or in the absence of both the Junior Warden, may call a meeting of his lodge at pleasure; and, upon a written request of eight or more members of his lodge, shall call a meeting for the consideration of such matters as may be named in said request. Due notice of all called meetings shall be given to the members of the lodge, and no business shall be transacted at a called meeting except that specified in the notice.

SEC. 110. Work on Sunday—No meeting of the lodge shall be held on Sunday except on funeral occasions or to attend religious services.

Reg. 151. Sunday Work Forbidden—Participating in laying a corner stone or dedicating a hall on Sunday would be unlawful.

SEC. 111. Same—Who Presides—When the Master is absent, the Senior Warden shall perform his duties. When both the Master and Senior Warden are absent, the Junior Warden shall act as Master. At a stated or lawfully called meeting, if the Master and both Wardens are absent, the lodge may be opened by the Junior Past Master of said lodge present, and business may be transacted as if the Master were present; but the powers of such Past Master shall not extend beyond that particular meeting.

*Reg. 152. Any Master Mason May Be Called To The Chair—When—*The Master, Senior Warden or Junior Warden, when presiding over a lodge, has a right to call any Master Mason to the chair, and his acts are legal, provided, the one so calling him to preside remain in the lodge-room.

CHAPTER XIV.

BURIALS—PROCEDURE

SECTION 112. Master's Duty to Offer Masonic Honors
—It is the duty of the Master of every lodge on the decease of a member, or a sojourning brother (who may not be under Masonic censure), to ascertain if Masonic honors would be agreeable, and take measures accordingly.

*Reg. 153. Burial is Part of Lodge Labor—Charter Not Present—*A Masonic burial is a part of the labor of the lodge; therefore, it is improper to call from "labor to refreshment" when the lodge leaves its hall to follow the remains of a deceased brother to their last resting place. It is unnecessary to carry the lodge charter from the place of assembling to the grave. The lodge must be regularly closed after the burial.

*Reg. 119. Right To Burial—Who Admitted—*Masonic dead are to be buried Masonically. When our lines are formed about the grave, none should be admitted within them save the Fraternity, the clergy, the mourners, and those whose duties require it.

*Reg. 77. Burials under Master's Direction—*In all interments with the formalities of Masonry, the ceremonies should be under the general direction of the Master of the lodge.

*Reg. 154. When Completed—*The Masonic burial service is not completed until the grave is filled. It should be the last ceremony performed. After the burial of the body it is too late to call upon Masons to perform any service.

*Reg. 155. Precedence at Funerals—*Masons should be given precedence (occupying post in the rear) when they participate in funeral ceremonies. It is best to have a full understanding with the family of the deceased beforehand.

*Reg. 120. Burial of Non-affiliates—*Masonic burial of non-affiliates cannot be demanded as a right, but may be accorded as a favor.

Reg. 121. The Suspended or Expelled—A brother who, at the time of his death, was under sentence of suspension or expulsion for any cause, cannot have Masonic burial.

Reg. 122. E. A. and F. C. Not Entitled to—Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts are not permitted to participate in nor to receive Masonic burial.

Reg. 123. No Reinstatement After Death—A brother suspended for non-payment of dues cannot be reinstated after death. But when the record of the suspension shows that the proceeding was a nullity, the fact that he died in good standing may be officially declared; *Provided*, that if the suspension occurred more than one year prior to the decease of such brother and no attempt has been made by him to be restored in that length of time, he shall be deemed to have had full knowledge thereof and to have concurred therein, and the action of the lodge shall not then be declared void.

Reg. 156. Dress at Funerals—On funeral or burial occasions, Masons shall when practicable, appear clothed in black, with white aprons and gloves, officers with the jewels, and all with black crepe upon their left arm above the elbow, or with black rosettes upon the lapels of the coats.

CHAPTER XV.

THE WORK IN THIS JURISDICTION

SECTION 113. *Stephenson System*—The Ancient Work of Masonry (formerly known as the Stephenson System) shall be taught and practiced as the work of this jurisdiction, and the Subordinate Lodges shall conform thereto.

Reg. 157. How the Apron is Worn—The apron is to be worn in full view, flowing freely, and as follows:

First degree, flap up; second degree, flap down; third degree, flap down, except that when worn as a mark of distinction, the left lower corner may be tucked up. It is the privilege of a Master Mason to wear his apron with the left lower corner tucked up.

Reg. 158. Improper Books Prohibited—Penalty for Using—The use of improper and unauthorized books is pernicious in its influence. The use of such books within this jurisdiction will be regarded a high offense. Any lodge or member thereof so offending will proceeded against by this Grand Lodge, and have its charter arrested or the brother expelled for so doing.

Reg. 59. Penalty For Hearing Unauthorized Lecturers—Subordinate Lodges are directed to refuse to hear lectures on ritualistic work or receive such work from unauthorized lecturers, and this Grand Lodge will hold them strictly to account for violating this regulation; and any Subordinate Lodge or Master in this jurisdiction who shall furnish credentials in favor of such unauthorized lecturer to lecture in another jurisdiction without permission from the Grand Lodge shall be punished in such manner as this Grand Lodge may determine.

Reg. 159. Cipher—The making or using of any letter or cipher to the true Masonic work and mysteries is not authorized by the ancient customs of the Order, and is contrary to its principles and teachings, and the use of same is hereby forbidden by this Grand Lodge. The true Masonic mysteries should be taught and handed down by oral teaching alone, as has been from remote ages, and any departure from this principle is fraught with danger to the institution, and each Master is instructed to obtain and destroy all *exposes* or cipher works on Masonry which he can obtain.

(See also Section 151.)

SEC. 114. Uniformity of Work—Employment of Lecturer—In order to insure uniformity of work and lectures in all the lodges, they shall suffer no other system to be introduced but such as may be authorized by the Grand Lodge.

(1). The Grand Master shall appoint one Grand Lecturer and a Board of Custodians who shall have charge of the secret work, and who, together with the Grand Master, shall be the custodians of the work.

(2). The Grand Master shall appoint as many Assistant Grand Lecturers as the necessities of the jurisdiction may require, who shall be commissioned as such upon the recommendation of the Board of Custodians, their term of office expiring with that of the Grand Master appointing them.

(3). It shall be the special duty of the Grand Lecturer to confer with the Assistant Grand Lecturers and instruct them, under the direction and control of the Board of Custodians, in order that the work may be uniform in all the lodges in this jurisdiction.

(4). The expenses and proper compensation of the Grand Lecturer and the Assistant Grand Lecturers shall be defrayed by the Subordinate Lodges asking their services. (See also Sec. 20.)

(5). The Grand Master with the advice and consent of the Committee on Education shall appoint an Educational Field Secretary, who shall perform such duties in organizing and developing the educational work in this Grand Jurisdiction as may be designated by the Committee on Education, which committee with the Grand Master, shall have charge of all such educational work. The office of such Educational Field Secretary and of Grand Lecturer may, by proper resolution of the Grand Lodge, be combined.

SEC. 115. **Custodians—Board Of—**The Grand Master is authorized and instructed to appoint three "Custodians of the Work," who shall be brethren learned in both the law and the ritual of Freemasonry. The Custodians shall annually meet in Raleigh, N. C., on Monday preceeding the Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge, and at such other times and places as the Grand Master may order. Their duty shall be to preserve the work as defined in the Constitution, Section 113, and they shall examine and instruct all brethren desirous of becoming Lecturers, who present certificates of proficiency signed by the Grand Lecturer. No Mason shall lecture a Subordinate Lodge on the esoteric work until he shall be recommended to the Grand Master by the Custodians, certifying to his qualifications to properly teach the work; *Provided, however,* this shall not apply to instruction of a lodge by any of its own members, or to gratuitous instruction by a visiting brother. Said Lecturers shall receive such compensation as may be determined by resolution of the Grand Lodge. The said Custodians and Lecturers shall receive as compensation their actual ex-

penses while attending the conferences, such payment to be approved by the Grand Master.

The first Custodians shall be appointed for terms of one, two, and three years, respectively, and upon the expiration of their terms of office their successors shall be appointed for a full term of three years. In case of a vacancy by death or resignation, the successor shall be appointed to fill out the unexpired term of the Custodian. It shall be the duty of the said Custodians to take charge and assist the Grand Lecturers in exemplifying the work before the Grand Lodge.

CHAPTER XVI.

CANDIDATES

SECTION 116. Qualifications—Race, Sex, Age and Character—A candidate for initiation must be a free-born white man of the age of twenty-one years, or more, at the time when he is initiated, and of good report.

[See also Section 151 (6-b).]

Reg. 160. Old Age no Bar—Old age is not a bar to Masonry. A man is eligible to lodge membership as long as he is in possession of his physical and intellectual faculties, of which the lodge must be the judge.

Reg. 161. Belief in God Essential—Belief in the existence of God is a fundamental tenet in Freemasonry. It is an indispensable prerequisite to eligibility to take the degrees. If the candidate practiced false pretense in obtaining admission to the lodge by deceptively announcing such faith, or if, subsequent to his initiation, his mind, for any cause, has undergone a change of religious belief to the extent of repudiating or renouncing faith in God, he ought to be expelled. Denying the main essential to a genuine Masonic life, he should be denied Masonic privileges.

SEC. 117. Same—Physical Qualification:

(1). A candidate for initiation must possess no maim or deformity which will prevent him from being properly instructed in the art and mysteries of Freema-

sonry, and in his own person instructing others by exemplification.

(2). Maim or deformity after initiation shall not prevent the brother from advancement.

(3). Maim or deformity shall not prevent a candidate from being initiated, passed, or raised, provided such candidate can, by artificial means, comply with the provisions of paragraph (1), of this Section.

SEC. 118. Same—Residence—No petition for degrees shall be ballotted on by any lodge unless the petitioner shall have been continuously a *bona fide* resident of the State of North Carolina and of the jurisdiction of the lodge so petitioned for at least twelve months immediately preceding the date of such balloting, unless jurisdiction is waived as provided in Sec. 73. (See Section 4.)

Reg. 162 Sojourner—A mere sojourner in a lodge jurisdiction is not a *bona fide* resident therein.

Reg. 163. Jurisdiction of Unnaturalized Persons—Although a candidate be not a naturalized citizen of the United States, yet if his home is in North Carolina, he may be made a Mason in a North Carolina lodge, provided he shall have resided within the jurisdiction of such lodge the required time, or waiver of jurisdiction be obtained.

(See also Section 73.)

CHAPTER XVII.

FEES—APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP—PETITION FOR DEGREES—BALLOTING THEREON

SECTION 119. Applications and Petitions—How Made—Applications for membership and petitions for degrees shall be on the forms prescribed in Chapter XXI, Section 147, and shall be signed by the applicant or petitioner.

SEC. 120. Same—Shall be Forwarded to Grand Secretary—When a petition for degrees or application for membership is received by the lodge the Secretary thereof shall, within three days after presenting to and reading same in open lodge, forward the same to the Grand Secretary who shall attach thereto such record and information with respect to the petitioner or applicant, as he may possess and the Grand Secretary shall return the same with his record, within five days from its receipt by him, to the Secretary of the Subordinate Lodge. [See also Section 18 (15).]

SEC. 121. Same—When Received and Balloted On—A petition for initiation or an application for membership shall be recommended by two members of the lodge petitioned, and be referred to a committee of three other members for inquiry into the character and qualifications of the petitioner, or applicant. Such petition, or application, can be received only at a stated meeting, and one lunar month must intervene between its reception and the balloting thereon. But no ballot shall be taken on a petition or an application except in a Master Mason's Lodge and at a stated meeting and not until the course prescribed in Section 120 shall have been taken and a committee shall have made its report thereon.

*Reg. 164.—Committee of Investigation—*The Committee of Investigation on Petition for Degrees should inquire into everything affecting the qualifications of a candidate; whether he is "sound in mind and member and under the tongue of good report," and whether the lodge has jurisdiction over him.

*Reg 165. Report of Committee on Investigation—*When a Committee of Investigation reports upon the worthiness or unworthiness of a candidate, the lodge has no right to compel it to say in what way it came to its conclusion. The report is simply the opinion of the committee.

*Reg. 166. Reports of Committees—How Made—*All committees shall report their proceedings in writing on the forms prescribed, the first named brother on each to be the Chairman, unless he waive his right to another.

Reg. 167. Recommenders Not On Committee—A member whose name appears upon a petition as recommending the petitioner shall not be put upon the Committee of Investigation.

Reg. 168. Agreeing—Who Reports—Vacancies—If a Committee on Investigation has agreed upon a report, the member present may make the report in the absence of the other two. If it has taken no action, and at a lodge meeting one or more months after their appointment two of the members are absent, the Master may treat their places as vacant and appoint others. The same result may be reached by a motion, but the Master may fill the vacancies by new appointment without a motion. The new committee should not report at the same meeting, but shall investigate and report at the next meeting.

Reg. 169. Majority is the Committee, But Minority May Report—The report of the majority of a committee may be treated as the report of the committee, but if there be a minority report, the fact that it was made should, in all cases, appear upon the record.

Reg. 170. Duty of Committee on Application—A committee to whom an application for affiliation is referred should take into consideration not only the moral character and fitness of the applicant, but also the authenticity of his dimit.

Reg. 171. Masonic Month—The month mentioned in Masonic law means a lunar month, or twenty-eight days.

SEC. 122. Same—When Withdrawn—No petition for initiation or application for membership, received by a lodge, can be withdrawn except by the unanimous consent of the lodge, nor shall any such petition or application be withdrawn after a Committee on Investigation shall have reported unfavorably thereon.

Reg. 172. Ballot on Petitions Necessary—A ballot must be taken upon a petition for initiation or application for membership, whether the report of the Committee on Investigation be favorable or unfavorable, unless the petition be withdrawn as permitted in Section 122 of the Constitution.

SEC. 123. Dimit or Application Therefor Required—A dimit must accompany an application for affiliation, except as in Section 146, and be retained by the lodge petitioned, if the petitioner be elected to membership; and no lodge shall admit a brother to membership without a dimit or application therefor. If rejected, the dimit shall be returned to him.

Reg. 173. Affiliation Without Dimit—A lodge improperly receiving an affiliate without dimit, or proper, lawful evidence of non-affiliation, except as in Section 146, is not only liable for his dues, but also subjects itself to punishment.

Reg. 174. Dimit Personal Property—The rejection of an applicant for membership does not affect his Masonic standing. His certificate of dimit should be restored to him, if he be rejected.

Reg. 175. Affiliation from Defunct Lodge—A lodge admitting to membership a member of a defunct lodge without a dimit from the Grand Secretary becomes thereby liable to the Grand Lodge for the amount of dues owing by said member to said lodge at its dissolution, and to such additional punishment as the Grand Lodge shall impose.

SEC. 124. Fee For Degrees—The amount chargeable by the Subordinate Lodges for the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason shall not be less than \$35.00, all of which said amount must accompany the petition, and in no case shall the fees be remitted. A fee of \$11.00 shall be paid to the Grand Lodge for each initiate received into the lodge, \$10.00 of which shall be set aside to the Grand Lodge Charity Fund and said fee of \$11.00 shall be remitted to the Grand Lodge semi-annually, the first day of January and July of each year, and shall be reported on such forms as may be prescribed by the Grand Secretary. (See also Sec. 98.)

Reg. 176. Ministers Must Pay Fees—The conferring of any degree upon a minister or other person without the payment of the fee for the degree is in violation of the Constitution.

Reg. 177. Fee Returned—When—The fee accompanying a petition should in all cases be promptly returned if the petitioner is rejected.

SEC. 125. Ballot—Secret—In all cases every ballot on petitions for degrees or applications for membership shall be strictly secret, whether favorable or unfavorable ballot was cast; and every brother shall be secured in his right to cast his ballot privately for or against a candidate, as between himself and his own conscience. If any one shall make known or reveal his own or another's vote in secret ballot, he shall be guilty of un-Ma-

sonic conduct, and upon conviction therefor shall be expelled.

Reg. 178. Casting and Disclosing Ballot—A brother cannot be arraigned for casting a black ball, but he may be for confessing that he did cast it, because that would violate the essential secrecy of the ballot. Should his confession show the motive that prompted the black ball was bad, he stands in a worse position before the lodge.

Reg. 179. Remarks Before, None After, Ballot—Explanatory remarks to a limited extent in proper terms, before balloting on a candidate for the degrees or membership, are admissible, but would be un-Masonic after the result of the ballot is announced.

Reg. 180. Vote Must Be by Ballot—Motive Secret—The ballot alone can determine whether the applicant shall or shall not be admitted to membership in the lodge. The motive or reason for a ballot cannot be investigated.

Reg. 181. No Inquiry into Ballot—Neither an Entered Apprentice nor a Fellow Craft has a right to require or to demand that charges be preferred against him because he was rejected for advancement. The ballot is secret and no authority exists for over-riding or inquiring into it.

Reg. 182. Concerning Ballots—Test or Inquiry—No vote shall be taken nor any means be used to ascertain, directly or indirectly, the sense of the lodge in reference to any petition for degrees or application for membership, as to whether it will probably be rejected or otherwise.

Reg. 183. Malicious Ballot—If a brother threaten that the lodge shall not increase in membership, or that no more candidates shall be elected, or by words of like purport threaten the growth or prosperity of the lodge, and candidates are in fact rejected thereafter, when he is present, he may be tried, for un-Masonic conduct, because of the threat.

SEC. 126. Same—Must Be Unanimous—The ballot must be unanimous to elect a candidate for the degrees, advancement, or membership.

SEC. 127. Same—Unfavorable—In balloting on a petition or an application, if two negatives appear, the candidate shall be declared rejected; if only one negative appear a second ballot shall immediately take place and if a negative again appear the candidate shall be declared rejected. No ballot shall be taken for a rejected petitioner in less than twelve months from the date of such rejection,

and then only after a new petition shall have been filed by him and the same procedure had as in the case of original petitions. No ballot shall be taken for a rejected applicant for advancement in less than three months from the date of such rejection, but no new petition is necessary. No ballot shall be taken for a rejected applicant for membership in less than three months from the date of such rejection, and then only after a new application shall have been filed by him and the same procedure had as in the case of original petitions. No petitioner nor applicant can appeal from the action of the lodge in rejecting him.

Reg. 184. Cannot Rescind nor Reconsider Ballot—A lodge has no right to rescind nor reconsider its decision made by ballot upon a petition for the degrees or on application for membership.

SEC. 128. Same—For Degrees and Advancement—When a ballot is taken on a petition for the degrees, it is for the petitioner to become a Master Mason and a member of the lodge receiving his petition. It is proper, however, if a member shall request it, to take another ballot on the application at any time previous to the conferring of either degree. Should a member of the lodge object to initiation or advancement, the member objecting shall not be required to assign his reasons therefor or prefer charges against the candidate. (See Sec. 133.)

Reg. 185. Ballot A Personal Right—No Proxy Allowed—The deposit of a ballot for the acceptance or rejection of a candidate for degrees or an applicant for membership is the exercise of a personal right and the performance of an individual duty. No member shall act for another in casting a ballot.

Reg. 186. Lodge Judges Qualifications—Protests—A lodge having lawful jurisdiction is the sole judge of its petitioner's qualifications. Protests from a neighboring lodge should receive the fullest consideration, but further than that they cannot prevail.

SEC. 129. Forfeiture of Election for Initiation—If a candidate shall have had due notice of his election,

and of the time and place when and where he could receive the first degree, but shall fail for a period of six months thereafter to present himself to receive it, his election shall be void and his fee forfeited, unless the lodge shall declare the reason for such failure to be good and sufficient. In the latter case the time may be extended for six months; after that, he must again petition and be balloted for, as in the first instance. (See Sec. 133.)

CHAPTER XVIII.

CONCERNING DEGREES

SECTION 130. Degrees—By Whom Conferred and Order of Succession:

(1). Subordinate Lodges, and not the Grand Lodge, confer the degrees, but they do so under authority delegated to them in charters and dispensations granted by the Grand Lodge, or its executive head, in accordance with law.

The Subordinate Lodges are authorized to confer the degrees of Entered Apprentice, Fellow Craft, and Master Mason in the order named. Should any Subordinate Lodge confer any of the degrees out of time, or out of the order mentioned herein, the charter of said Lodge shall be arrested by the Grand Master.

The degrees may be conferred at a special or called communication.

Reg. 187. Degree—When Complete—A degree is not complete until every section has been conferred and the charge delivered.

(2). Upon being raised to the sublime Degree of Master Mason the petitioner, *ipso facto*, becomes a member of the Lodge electing him to receive the degrees.

Reg. 188. Number of Candidates at Once—The degrees may be conferred on as many as five candidates at the same Communication, but only one candidate may be raised at the same time.

Reg. 189. Monitorial Parts of Degrees—While parts of the degrees are monitorial, it is un-masonic to exemplify the monitorial parts in public.

Reg. 190. Lectures Appertaining to Degrees—In conferring the several degrees, the lectures appertaining thereto shall indispensably be delivered.

SEC. 131. Same—Conferred By Another Lodge—On request of a lodge having jurisdiction, any lodge may confer the degrees, or either of them, on a candidate elected by the lodge making the request. [See also Section 130 (2).]

Reg. 191. Candidate Temporarily in Another State—If a lodge in North Carolina, having jurisdiction, elect a petitioner to take the degrees, and the candidate be temporarily in another State, the North Carolina lodge may, through the Grand Master, request a lodge in such other State to confer the degrees. The request should bear the seal of the lodge and be accompanied by a certificate under seal showing he had been elected to take the degrees—the identity being fully established.

SEC. 132. Same—Examinations of Candidates for Proficiency:

(1). Before a candidate can be advanced to a higher degree, he must be examined at a regular or special meeting as to his proficiency in the degree last taken, and such examination shall be so conducted that it can be heard by the brethren present. Two or more candidates for the same degree may be examined at the same time as a class.

(2). Proficiency in any degree can be declared satisfactory only by the Master. A re-examination of one declared not proficient may be had at any time, at any meeting, regular or special; subject, however, to the provisions of Section 133.

SEC. 133. Advancement—Applications For—No formal application is necessary for advancement of an En-

tered Apprentice or Fellow Craft who shall present himself therefor within six months after his initiation or passing, as the case may be; but before a candidate who fails for six months, to present himself for advancement can be advanced he must prefer his application therefor to the lodge electing him at a stated communication, and said application shall not be voted on until the next stated communication thereafter when a unanimous vote of the members present is necessary to elect for advancement, but no recommendation nor reference to a committee of investigation shall be necessary.

CHAPTER XIX.

CONSOLIDATING LODGES—DEFUNCT LODGES

SECTION 134. Consolidating Lodges—Steps For—
Two or more lodges having concurrent or contiguous jurisdictions may consolidate into one by complying with the following:

(1). A resolution or motion agreeing to consolidate must be offered at a stated meeting of each of the lodges, parties to the proposed consolidation, and be laid over until the next stated meeting. Within five days after such action the Secretary of each lodge shall, by written or printed notices, inform his lodge members of the proposed action and when a vote will be taken thereon.

(2). At the next stated meeting, held pursuant to said notices, if a majority of the members present vote for the proposition it shall be declared adopted; *Provided, however*, that if eight or more members vote against it, the proposal to consolidate shall be declared defeated.

(3). If the proposition carry, the Secretary of each lodge shall promptly notify the other lodge or lodges in interest of the action taken by his own lodge.

(4). If all the lodges are agreed on the proposition, the Grand Master shall be informed, and he shall set a time and place of meeting to complete the consolidation. After consulting the wishes of the brethren, as far as practicable, he shall name the consolidated lodge, but the register number shall be that of the oldest lodge so consolidated.

(5). At the meeting for consolidation the Grand Master or the Master of the oldest lodge in interest, if present (or if not, of the next oldest lodge, and so on), shall congregate and open a lodge of Master Masons and hold an election for officers of the consolidated lodge. The appointive officers, if any, shall be named, officers installed, by-laws adopted or provided for, and matters of detail arranged.

(6). The Secretary of the consolidated lodge shall immediately report to the Grand Master the action hereinbefore indicated, and forward to the Grand Secretary a full transcript of the proceedings had in all the lodges, parties to the agreement, including that of the consolidated lodge, relative to the consolidation, and also send to the Grand Secretary all the charters and seals of the several lodges. A new charter shall then be issued, reciting the fact of consolidation and the name and number of the new lodge.

(7). The property of all the lodges in interest, except their old charters and seals, shall at once become the property of the consolidated lodge.

(8). No fee is payable to the Grand Lodge for the charter of lodges consolidated under this provision.

*Reg. 192. Consolidated Lodges—Candidates—*Where two or more lodges have consolidated, a candidate for initiation, elected in one of the lodges before consolidation, but not initiated, may be initiated in the consolidated lodge without another ballot, if there be no objection.

SEC. 135. Defunct Lodge—What Is—A defunct lodge is one whose charter or dispensation has been arrested, forfeited, or surrendered, or one whose membership has been reduced to less than seven Master Masons. (See also Sec. 140.)

*Reg. 193. Dimit After Surrender of Charter—*Members of a lodge cannot grant dimitts to themselves after surrendering the charter. Dimitted Masons cannot surrender the charter of a lodge.

*Reg. 194. Dimitts by Grand Secretary in Absence of Records—*Dimitts are not to be withheld for the sole reason that the seal and records of a defunct lodge have not been returned to the Grand Secretary, provided the status of a brother can be determined in the absence of such records.

*Reg. 175. Penalty for Admitting without Dimit—*A lodge admitting to membership a member of a defunct lodge without a dimit from the Grand Secretary becomes thereby liable to the Grand Lodge for the amount of dues owing by said member to said lodge at its dissolution, and to such additional punishment as the Grand Lodge shall impose.

SEC. 136. Same—Property Of—Property of every kind of a defunct lodge shall at once become the property of the Grand Lodge and the Grand Secretary either in person or through the District Deputy shall take immediate possession thereof and sell all of the personal property, (except the records and charter), and all real estate and halls, and shall report his action to the Grand Lodge, and upon the confirmation by the Grand Lodge of the sale of said real estate he shall give quit claim deed therefor. The Grand Secretary may employ some brother to collect the dues of defunct lodge members on commission, and may, with the consent of the Grand Master, employ Counsel to assist him in winding up the affairs of a defunct lodge. [See also Sec. 32 (3).]

SEC. 137. Same—Liability of Grand Lodge—The Grand Lodge shall in no case be liable for the indebtedness of a defunct lodge beyond the net amount received from such sales and collections, less the expenses incurred therein.

SEC. 138. Same—Status of Members Of—When a lodge becomes defunct its members are thereby made non-affiliates and cannot unite with any other lodge until they obtain dimits from the Grand Secretary. (See also Sec. 71.)

*Reg. 195. Jurisdiction of Defunct Lodge Lapses—*When the charter of a lodge shall have been finally forfeited or surrendered, the jurisdiction and unfinished material of such lodge lapses, not to the Grand Lodge, but to the lodge nearest to it, and said lodge controls the territory precisely as if the extinct lodge had never existed.

*Reg. 196. Status of Members of Lodge Restored—*The organization of a new lodge at the place formerly occupied by a defunct lodge, though of the same name, does not restore the members of the old lodge to membership. They must procure dimits from the Grand Secretary and petition for membership as any other non-affiliate.

SEC. 139 Same—Dimits to Members—(A). A dimit to one who was a member of a lodge which has become defunct shall be issued by the Grand Secretary, upon such member making application therefor and satisfying the Grand Secretary by lawful information that he was a member of said defunct lodge; also paying the Grand Secretary the amount of his indebtedness to his former (defunct) lodge, not exceeding \$3.00.

(B). Where a lodge becomes defunct an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft of such defunct lodge shall be the material of the lodge nearest his residence and upon filing of the Certificate of the Grand Secretary of his standing in the defunct lodge, he shall then have the same *status quo* in the lodge acquiring jurisdiction as he had in the defunct lodge. The same rule shall apply to all persons who were suspended for non-payment of dues by said lodge prior to the time the lodge became defunct. The same rule shall apply to all persons who were suspended for non-payment of dues by said lodge prior to the time the lodge became defunct.

Reg. 175. Penalty For Admitting Without Dimit—A lodge admitting to membership a member of a defunct lodge without a dimit from the Grand Secretary becomes thereby liable to the Grand Lodge for the amount of dues owing by said member to said lodge at its dissolution, and to such additional punishment as the Grand Lodge shall impose.

Reg. 194. Dimits By Grand Secretary in Absence of Records—Dimits are not to be withheld for the sole reason that the seal and records of a defunct lodge have not been returned to the Grand Secretary, provided the status of a brother can be determined in the absence of such records.

Reg. 197. Dues of Defunct Lodge Members—Members of a defunct lodge are to be charged dues to the date of surrender or forfeiture of charter; that is, up to the day the lodge actually became defunct.

Reg. 195. Jurisdiction of Defunct Lodge Lapses—When the charter of a lodge shall have been finally forfeited or surrendered, the jurisdiction and unfinished material of such lodge lapses, not to the Grand Lodge, but to the lodge nearest to it, and they control the territory precisely as if the extinct lodge had never existed.

SEC. 140. Same—Restoration of Charter—A charter surrendered, arrested, lost, or forfeited may be restored by the Grand Master or the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 198. Substitute for Charter Lost or Destroyed—A lodge holding a certificate, or duplicate charter, or its legal authority to work, in lieu of its lost or destroyed charter, still possesses and may exercise all the rights and powers of a chartered lodge.

Reg. 199. Last Charter Void, Old One Returned, or Arrest Follows—If a new charter be granted to lodge because the old one is reported to have been lost, such action shall be equivalent to a cancellation of the old charter and render it void and of no value. In case the old charter shall subsequently be found, the Master of such lodge shall immediately return it to the Grand Secretary. On his failure or refusal to do so, the Grand Master shall arrest the charter and cite the lodge to appear at the next communication of the Grand Lodge and show cause why its charter shall not be revoked. The Grand Master of the Grand Lodge at its next Annual Communication may restore the old charter and take up the new one.

CHAPTER XX.

DIMITS AND AFFILIATIONS

SECTION 141. **Dimit—What Is—General—**To dimit is to withdraw from a lodge. A dimitted Mason can petition any lodge for admission. An application for a dimit must be in writing, and signed, on the form prescribed by the Grand Lodge, by the member desiring it. (See Chapter XXI for form.)

*Reg. 200. What Constitutes a Dimit—*It is the action of the lodge which makes a brother a dimitted Mason. The certificate of dimit is the written statement of what the lodge has done.

*Reg. 201. Status of Dimitted or Non-affiliated Masons—*A dimit severs the relation between the lodge and the member absolutely. To become a member of the same lodge again, he must petition and file his certificate of dimit, the same as if he should apply to any other lodge.

*Reg. 202. Non-affiliated Mason no Rights—*A non-affiliated Mason has no rights or privileges in, and his family has no claims on, Masonry.

*Reg. 203. Dimit to the Unworthy—*A lodge should not grant a dimit to one known to be unworthy, but should immediately prefer charges against such brother. For knowingly issuing a dimit to such unworthy member a lodge is liable to have its charter arrested.

*Reg. 204. Right to Dimit Inherent to All, Excepting Officers—*The right to dimit from his lodge is an inherent right belonging to every Mason, and under Section 142 of the Constitution, "Dimit cannot be refused by a lodge to a member whose indebtedness is fully paid, if there be no accusation made or charge pending against him." The petitioner being clear of the books and no accusation made or charge being suggested against him, as provided in Regulation 203, the Master in open lodge should instruct the Secretary to make the record and issue the certificate. But such action does not prevent charges.

*Reg. 193. Dimit After Surrender of Charter—*Members of a lodge cannot grant dimit to themselves after surrendering the charter. Dimitted Masons cannot surrender the charter of a lodge.

SEC. 142. **Same—Cannot Be Refused—**Dimits cannot be refused by a lodge to a member whose indebtedness is fully paid, if there be no charge pending against him, and he has made the proper request for dimit as provided in Sec. 141.

Reg. 205. Dimit to the Unworthy—A lodge should not grant a dimit to one known to be unworthy, but should immediately prefer charges against such brother. For knowingly issuing a dimit to such unworthy member a lodge is liable to have its charter arrested.

Reg. 204. Right to Dimit Inherent to All, Excepting Officers—The right to dimit from his lodge is an inherent right belonging to every Mason, and under Section 142 of the Constitution, "Dimits cannot be refused by a lodge to a member whose indebtedness is fully paid, if there be no accusation made or charge pending against him." The petitioner being clear on the books and no accusation made or charge being suggested against him, as provided in Regulation 203, the Master in open lodge should instruct the Secretary to make the record and issue the certificate. But such action does not prevent charges.

Reg. 193. Dimit After Surrender of Charter—Members of a lodge cannot grant dimits to themselves after surrendering the charter. Dimitted Masons cannot surrender the charter of a lodge.

Reg. 206. Dimits By Grand Secretary—Subject to the provisions of Section 139 of the Constitution, dimits cannot be issued by the Grand Secretary to members of a lodge whose charter has been arrested and the lodge cited by the Grand Master, pending the action of the Grand Lodge.

Reg. 190. To Remit Dues and Grant Dimit—A lodge has the right to remit the dues of a suspended member, and restore him to membership, subject to the provisions of Sections 104 and 105, of the Constitution, and grant him a dimit.

SEC. 143. Same—Duplicate—A duplicate certificate of dimit cannot be issued; but if the original be lost, a statement of the fact of a dimit having been granted, and when, and of the alleged loss, may be certified by the Secretary on order of the lodge granting it; or by the Grand Secretary, if the lodge be defunct.

Reg. 207. Record of Granting Dimit—In case a member in good standing and clear on the books is granted a dimit, and the Secretary makes a record of said action, the brother is as surely a dimitted Mason as if the certificate thereof had been issued and delivered to him.

Reg. 208. Certificate of Dimit—How Issued—A certificate of dimit when ordered by the lodge should be issued by the Secretary and signed by him, under the seal of the lodge.

SEC. 144. Same—Provisional—To Form New Lodge—It shall be held as complying with the requirements

touching dimitts if, in lieu of the usual dimit certificate, there be a provisional dimit to an affiliated petitioner to form a new lodge, who shall have paid his lodge dues for three months in advance. Said provisional dimit certificate shall be made according to the form prescribed by this Grand Lodge, Chapter XXI, Sec. 147, and be sent to the Grand Secretary by the Secretary of the lodge issuing it. If the new lodge shall be established within the time limit mentioned in said certificate, the same shall be filed with the papers of the new lodge, and the issuing lodge shall be notified by the Grand Secretary, whereupon such provisional dimit shall become permanent and the brother to whom it was granted shall at once cease to be a member of the lodge which granted it and thereupon shall become a member of such new lodge for which he petitioned. If the proposed new lodge shall not be established within the said time limit mentioned in the provisional dimit certificate, said certificate shall be cancelled and returned to the lodge issuing it, and the brother for whom it was issued shall be held to have been continuously a member of the lodge by which such provisional certificate had been issued in his name. (See also Sec. 60.)

SEC. 145. Same—From Other Jurisdictions To Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts—The Lodges of many Grand Jurisdictions issue dimitts to Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts. When any petitioner for advancement shall present with his petition a dimit, issued by a Lodge of a Grand Jurisdiction with which this Grand Lodge is in fraternal relation and properly certified by the Grand Secretary of this Grand Lodge, upon due proof of the identity of petitioner, the lodges of this Grand Jurisdiction shall recognize said dimit and may elect said petitioner to receive the remaining degree or degrees in said lodge; *Provided*, that said lodge shall remit no part of the fees fixed in its by-laws for the three

degrees, but shall pay to the Grand Lodge the fee for the Charity Fund as provided in Sec. 124.

SEC. 146. Transfer With Continuous Membership— If a brother wishes to change his membership and be continuously affiliated, he may file his petition with any regular lodge and with it a receipt under seal from the Secretary of the lodge of which he is a member, showing that his dues have been paid for three months in advance; also, a written application to his lodge for a dimit. If elected to membership in the lodge petitioned, the Secretary thereof shall immediately forward said application for dimit to the lodge from which the brother wishes to withdraw, and when the dimit is received shall file it with the petition and enter the brother's name as a member of the lodge petitioned as of even date with the certificate of dimit. If the petitioner be rejected, the aforesaid receipt for dues and application for dimit shall be returned to him.

*Reg. 174. Masonic Standing Unaffected by Rejection—*The rejection of an applicant for membership does not affect his Masonic standing. His certificate of dimit should be restored to him, if he is rejected.

CHAPTER XXI

FORMS

SECTION 147. Forms Prescribed By the Grand Lodge—Forms for returns and reports to the Grand Lodge and for the annual dues cards shall be such as may be prescribed by the Grand Secretary. The following forms are prescribed by the Grand Lodge and shall be used in this Grand Jurisdiction:

(1) **PETITION FOR DISPENSATION TO FORM A NEW LODGE**

To the Most Worshipful Grand Master of Ancient, Free, and Accepted Masons of North Carolina:

The undersigned petitioners, being Master Masons in good standing, having the prosperity of the Fraternity at heart, and willing to exert their best endeavors to promote and diffuse the genuine principles of Freemasonry, and for the convenience of

and that I will cheerfully conform to all the ancient usages and established customs of the Order. I further declare that the information given below is true.

I am aware that Freemasonry offers no pecuniary benefits to its members, and am satisfied that I have been fully informed on the financial obligations I shall incur as a member of the lodge. I agree that all verbal or written communications made in connection with this petition, and as to my character and qualification for admission into Freemasonry shall be privileged.

(1) Name in full? _____ (2) Business address? _____ (3) Residence address? _____

_____ (4) Where born? _____

(a) Date of birth? _____ (5) Father's name in full? _____

_____ (6) Mother's Maiden name in full? _____

_____ (7) Are you a citizen of the United States? _____ (8) What has been your occupation for the last ten years? _____

(9) If employed, give employers' names and addresses for the last ten years _____

_____ (10) Single, Married, Divorced, or Widower? _____

(11) Wife's Maiden name in full? _____

(12) Names and ages of Children? _____

(13) Names, ages and relationship of other dependents, if any? _____

_____ (14) Are you living with your wife? _____ (15) Have you been married before? _____ (16) Have you any physical disability? _____

_____ (17) Do you understand that Freemasonry is not, primarily, a charitable or insurance organization? _____

(18). (a) Have you ever made petition to any other Masonic Lodge? _____ (b) If so, state name of lodge and location and date of every petition. _____

(c) Were you accepted, rejected or petition withdrawn? _____

_____ (19) How long have you resided in the State of North Carolina? _____ (20) How long have you resided at your present address? _____

(21) How long have you resided in the jurisdiction of this lodge? _____

_____ (22) Give names and address of three men to whom you can refer. _____

Name

Address

Occupation

(23) Have you read all the foregoing statements and answers? _____
 (24) Do you upon your honor declare your
 foregoing statements to be true? _____

Dated at _____, N. C. this the _____
 day of _____, 19____.

 (Name in full)

Fee Enclosed: \$_____.

This is to certify that I, the undersigned, a member of _____
 _____, Lodge No. _____, A. F. and A. M., have
 been personally acquainted with Mr. _____
 the above named petitioner, for _____ years, and I do cheer-
 fully recommend him as a fit and proper candidate for the Mys-
 teries of Masonry.

First Recommender

This is to certify that I, the undersigned, a member of _____
 _____, Lodge No. _____, A. F. and A. M., have
 been personally acquainted with Mr. _____
 the above named petitioner, for _____ years, and I do cheer-
 fully recommend him as a fit and proper candidate for the Mys-
 teries of Masonry.

Second Recommender

Referred to the following Committee on Investigation:

I do hereby certify that I have checked the foregoing petition
 against the records in this office and find the following:

Dated at Raleigh, N. C., this the _____ day of _____.

Grand Secretary

(4) REPORT OF COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION

To the Master, Wardens, and Brethren of _____
 Lodge, No. _____, A. F. & A. M.:

The undersigned appointed as members of a committee to
 investigate the petition for the degrees* of Mr. _____
 _____ respectfully report: That they have made

a strict and careful investigation into the moral character and the mental and physical qualifications of said petitioner and find that his age is _____ years; that he has resided within the jurisdiction of _____ Lodge, _____ years; that he is mentally and physically qualified to be made a Mason and has complied with all of the requisites of a petitioner: and

Wherefore we recommend that _____ favorable action be had on said petition. This the _____ 19_____

(Signed) _____
Chairman

Committee of Investigation

*Where the application is for membership strike out the words "Petition for the degrees of Mr. _____" and insert "Application for membership of Brother _____."

See also Chap. XVII, Page 67.

(5) APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP

To the Master, Wardens, and Brethren of _____

Lodge, No. _____, A. F. & A. M.:

The petition of _____ respectfully showeth that he was lately a member of _____ Lodge, No. _____, at _____; and he now prays to be admitted a member of your lodge. His age is _____ years, his vocation is that of _____, and his residence is at _____

(Signed) _____

Recommended by:

I do hereby certify that I have checked the foregoing application against the records in this office and find the following:_____

Dated at Raleigh, N. C., this _____ day of _____ 19____.

Grand Secretary.

(6) APPLICATION FOR A DIMIT

To the Master, Wardens, and Brethren of _____
Lodge, No. _____, A. F. & A. M.:

The undersigned respectfully prays to withdraw from the membership of your lodge, and asks for a certificate to that effect. His motive for the request is _____

Respectfully,

The dues of Brother _____, the above named applicant for a dimit, have been paid to _____, 19____.

Secretary of _____ Lodge, No. _____

(7) FORM OF DIMIT

To all Master Masons To Whom These Presents Shall Come—
Greeting:

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That Brother _____ is, at the date of these presents, a Master Mason, in good standing; and that having paid all dues, and being free from all charges, he is, at his own request, by the vote of the lodge, dismissed from membership in _____ Lodge, No. _____, under the jurisdiction of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

Given under my hand and seal of the said lodge, at _____, this the _____ day of _____, A. D. 19____, A. L. 59____.

(SEAL)

Secretary

(8) PROVISIONAL DIMIT

HALL OF _____ Lodge No. _____,
_____, N. C., _____ 19____

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, That Brother _____ is a Master Mason, and a member in good standing of _____ Lodge, No. _____, but, being desirous of uniting with certain Brethren for the purpose of forming a new Lodge, has paid all dues for three months in advance: that is, up to the _____ day of _____, 19____, as witness the receipt hereto attached.

If said lodge be formed, this certificate will be treated as a full and final DIMIT. If said lodge shall not be formed on or before the _____ day of _____, 19____, then this certificate at once becomes void and of no effect, and will be returned to the lodge issuing it, and the said Brother will retain his membership therein.

In testimony whereof witness the sign-manuals of the Master and Secretary and the seal of the aforesaid lodge hereto affixed, the day, etc., above written.

(LODGE SEAL) -----

Master

Secretary

[NOTE: (1). The two dates in the body hereof must agree.]
[NOTE: (2). This form is to be used only in connection with Section 144 of the Constitution.]

(9) PETITION FOR RESTORATION

To the Master, Wardens, and Members of -----
Lodge, No. -----, A. F. & A. M.:

THE UNDERSIGNED PETITIONER respectfully represents that he was ----- by your lodge on the----- day of -----, A. D. 19-----, A. L. 59-----, upon the charge of -----

He now most respectfully prays to be restored to his former Masonic rights and privileges and to be re-admitted to membership in the lodge, for the following reasons: -----

He promises, if restored, to strictly comply with the laws and regulations of the said lodge and of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

(10) CERTIFICATE FOR A WIDOW OR ORPHANS OF A DECEASED MASON

HALL OF ----- Lodge, No. ----- A. F. & A. M.,
To All to Whom These Presents May Come—Greeting:

KNOW YE, That -----, whose name is written in the margin hereof, is the ----- of our late beloved brother -----, who departed this life -----, and who was at the time of his death a member in full and regular standing of ----- Lodge, No. -----, A. F. & A. M., which said lodge was, at the time of his death, and still is, working under a charter from The Grand Lodge of North Carolina. We would, therefore, most affectionately commend said ----- to the kindest offices of the Masonic Brotherhood everywhere.

Issued the ----- day of -----, A. D. 19-----, A. L. 59-----.

(SEAL) -----

Master

Attest:

Secretary

(11) NOTICE OF SUSPENSION OR EXPULSION

Office of Secretary of _____ Lodge, No. ____

_____, A. D. 19____, A. L. 59____

To the Grand Secretary of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina:

It is hereby certified that, at a special communication of _____
 _____ Lodge, No. _____, A. F. & A. M.,
 held on the _____ day of _____, A. D. 19____, A. L. 59____,

_____, a (1) Master Mason and member
 (2) of this lodge, was _____ from all the
 rights and privileges of Masonry, for (3) _____

In testimony whereof, I hereunto affix my official signature
 and the seal of the said lodge, on this the _____ day of _____
 A. D. 19____, A. L. 59____.

(LODGE SEAL) _____

Secretary

(1). If the party be not a Master Mason erase these words
 and insert "Entered Apprentice" or "Fellow Craft," as the case
 may be.

(2). If the party be non-affiliated erase the word "this"
 and insert the word "no."

(3). State the offense, if propriety admits, so as to conform
 to the law of the Grand Lodge.

(12) NOTICE OF RESTORATION

Office of Secretary of _____ Lodge, No.____, A. F. & A. M.

_____, A. D. 19____, A. L. 59____

To the Grand Secretary of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina:

It is hereby certified that, at a regular Communication of _____
 _____ Lodge, No. _____, held
 on the _____ day of _____, 19____, Brother

a _____
 was restored to all the rights and privileges of Masonry and re-
 admitted to membership in this lodge.

In testimony whereof, I hereunto affix my official signature
 and the seal of the lodge, on this the _____ day of _____
 A. D. 19____, A. L. 59____.

(LODGE SEAL) _____

Secretary

CHAPTER XXII.

HEALING: LEGAL SUMMONS

SECTION 148. Healing, What Is—Healing is reobliga-
 tion of a brother, to cure or correct that which has been

omitted or done in error in initiating, passing or raising him. Before such brother can be healed the respect in which he is sought to be healed shall first be reported by the Master to the Grand Master, and upon receiving his authority so to do, the Master in open lodge shall proceed to heal said brother so far as to correct any irregularities in his initiation, passing or raising.

SEC. 149. Same—Clandestines Cannot Be Healed—No one can make legitimate, by any process, degrees conferred in a clandestine lodge.

*Reg. 209. Irregular and Clandestine Masonry—*African or negro Masonry in the United States is declared to be irregular and clandestine.

SEC. 150. Summons, What Is a Legal—A legal summons is a written notice by order of the lodge signed by the Master and attested by the Secretary of the lodge, with the seal of the lodge attached, issued to a brother, and properly served, commanding him to appear at a communication of such lodge to be held at the time and place and for the purpose therein stated.

*Reg. 197. Disobedience of a Summons—*A summons is the most forcible writ known to Masonry. So long as he is a member of the Fraternity, an Entered Apprentice, a Fellow Craft or a Master Mason must obey this writ, whether he be a non-affiliate, a member of the lodge issuing the citation, or otherwise. Disobedience thereof would constitute one of the gravest of Masonic offenses, if it be shown the summons had been received.

*Reg. 210. Penalty for Disobedience—*The wilful failure to obey a Masonic summons lawfully issued and served is an act of insubordination, for which, charges should be preferred.

*Reg. 211.—Signature and Serving a Summons—*A legal summons must be in duplicate and have the Secretary's signature and the seal of the lodge attached, and must be placed in the hands of a brother who can testify that the summons was duly served, by delivering a copy thereof to the accused, or by sending the same to him by registered mail. A copy thereof must be preserved in the records of the lodge issuing same.

*Reg. 212. Purpose of Summons—*The purpose of a summons is to insure the presence of the party; therefore, if he be present in person or by an authorized attorney, it is immaterial how he was summoned.

[See also Sec. 151 (1). See also Chapter XXVII.]

CHAPTER XXIII.

TRIALS, AND REGULATIONS OF TRAILS—MASONIC OFFENSES AND CHARGES

SECTION 151. **Offenses—What Are—**Masonic offenses, cognizable under the law for trial and punishment, are such as are expressly defined by the Constitution and Regulations, including the following:

(1). **General**—The doing of any act, or the neglect of any duty, contrary to, or in violation of the obligations or teachings of Masonry, which would impair its usefulness or degrade it in the estimation of good people.

(2). **Felony**—The commission of any felony is a Masonic offense, and upon conviction thereof the punishment shall be expulsion.

(3). **Atheism**—No atheist can be made a Mason, nor has the Institution a fitting place for one who after acceptance shall become an atheist. And hence the fact that one who has been received as a Mason is an atheist is a Masonic offense, and upon conviction thereof he shall stand expelled.

(4). **Clandestine Degrees**—This Grand Lodge hereby declares that any Mason who shall be present at the conferring of, or who shall confer, take, or receive any degree or degree, contrary to, or in violation of the provisions of Regulations 2 and 3, page 6, of this Code is guilty of a Masonic offence, and upon conviction thereof shall be punished by expulsion.

(5). **Secrecy of Lodge Transactions**—Masons have no right to communicate anything transpiring in the lodge-room to the profane or to suspended brethren, or within their hearing. Any Mason violating this regulation is guilty of un-masonic conduct.

(6). **Intoxicating Liquors—**(a). This Grand Lodge expressly declares the sale of intoxicating liquors in violation of the laws of North Carolina, or of the United States of America, including sales by all persons engaged in the sale of intoxicating liquors to be used as a beverage, whether permitted by the laws of North Carolina or otherwise, a Masonic offense and the penalty, upon a conviction thereof, shall be expulsion; and on the trial of a Mason accused thereof the record of conviction in the State or Federal courts, or a certified copy thereof, shall be competent evidence and *prima facie* proof of guilt, but evidence upon trials under this section shall not be limited to such record as evidence.

(b). The Grand Lodge further declares that hereafter no lodge shall knowingly receive or act upon the petition of a profane, who may at the date of said petition be engaged in this traffic, excepting, however pharmacists and physicians who are legally selling liquor under a permit issued under the laws of North Carolina, or of the United States of America.

*Reg. 213. Punishment Fixed for Selling Liquor—*In case of conviction for selling intoxicating liquors, the law fixes the punishment at expulsion, and no vote on the question of punishment should be taken. The Master should declare the punishment of expulsion without a vote thereon.

(c). Drunkenness is a Masonic offense, and lodges shall be more rigid in their discipline of such offenses.

(7). **Fornication or Adultery—**(a). Unlawful carnal intercourse with any female is a serious Masonic offense.

(b). It is a Masonic offense for a Master Mason to have illegal carnal intercourse with the wife, daughter, mother or sister of a Master Mason whether she be herself chaste or unchaste, and upon conviction thereof the penalty shall be expulsion.

(8). **Improper Use of Masonic Emblems and the**

Word "Masonic"—No Mason shall use, or be a party to, the use either as principal or employee, of the word "Masonic," or to the use of Masonic emblems, as a part of the style or title of designation, of any business firm, concern, company, corporation, association or enterprise whatsoever; unless such business shall be for the authorized printing or publication of Masonic books, papers, or periodicals; or for the manufacture and sale of Masonic supplies; or unless it be a cemetery, burial association, temple association, hospital, employment bureau, or relief association controlled and conducted wholly by Masons or Masonry.

(9). **Use of Mnemonics, Ciphers, Etc., Prohibited**—The use in the lodge-room of mnemonics, ciphers, skeletons, or other printed matter of any kind purporting to embody the unwritten work or ritual, is hereby prohibited and declared a Masonic offense; and further, their use by officers or members of a lodge, outside the lodge-room, in the posting of Masons to obtain suitable proficiency, and the furnishing of them to such Masons for such purpose and also the selling or giving of such matter by one Mason to another Mason or the keeping of such matter for such sale or gift is made a Masonic offense; *Provided, however*, that nothing herein shall be construed to apply to the use of the usual accepted monitors.

(See also Reg. 159, page 64.)

(10). **Refusal to Meet Pecuniary Obligations**—Inability to pay debts is not a Masonic offense, but a debtor's willful and persistent refusal to meet pecuniary obligations he is able to meet, being an infraction of the moral law, is a Masonic offense.

Reg. 214. Bankruptcy Per Se not a Masonic Offense—The filing of a petition in bankruptcy, and being adjudged a bankrupt, by a member of a lodge is not, in and of itself, a Masonic offense, as it is but the exercise of a lawful right. However, there might be wrongful and fraudulent acts committed by the bankrupt in connection with the proceedings in bankruptcy that would constitute a Masonic offense.

(11). **Disobedience of Summons**—The wilful failure to obey a Masonic summons lawfully issued and served is an act of insubordination, for which charges should be preferred. (See also Secs. 206 and 208, Chapter X, page 49, and Reg. 37, page 18.)

SEC. 152. Record of Conviction in Court Complete Evidence—On the trial of any Mason accused of a felony, the record of his conviction in the courts of the State or Federal courts, or a certified copy thereof, shall be competent evidence and *prima facie* of guilt.

Reg. 215.—Effect of Appeal in Courts—Where there is conviction of a felony in a Federal or State Court, and an appeal is taken, the record of conviction in the lower Court is not competent to sustain a charge of un-masonic conduct for the same offense until the appeal is determined, as it may result in the judgment of conviction in the lower Court being set aside so that there will be no conviction.

CHAPTER XXIV.

JURISDICTION OF SUBORDINATE LODGES FOR TRIALS AND PUNISHMENTS

SECTION 153. Jurisdiction—Each subordinate lodge has disciplinary jurisdiction to try and punish, for Masonic offenses, all Entered Apprentices, Fellow Crafts and Master Masons residing or sojourning within its jurisdiction, without reference to the place where the offense was committed, except in cases in which by the provisions of this Constitution, the Grand Lodge has exclusive jurisdiction. (See also Sec. 221.)

SEC. 154. Same—Non-affiliates—It has also jurisdiction of offenses committed by non-affiliated or unaffiliated Masons residing in its particular jurisdiction without reference to where the offense was committed. A Mason under suspension may be tried and expelled, in the same manner as if he were in good standing.

SEC. 155. **Same—Concurrent**—In any case where two or more lodges have concurrent jurisdiction, that is, where both lodges have jurisdiction of the same offense, the lodge first assuming jurisdiction shall retain it to the exclusion of the others, and for this purpose jurisdiction shall obtain upon service of notice as provided by this Code.

SEC. 156. **Same—Of Grand Lodge**—For original jurisdiction of Grand Lodge see Constitution, Secs. 3, 4, 5, and 221.

SEC. 157. **Same—Over a Master**—No subordinate lodge can entertain charges against the Master of any lodge during his term of office or while he continues to be a Master of a lodge, nor can any Master be put upon trial before any Subordinate Lodge for offenses committed before his installation as Master. While he is Master the Grand Lodge alone has jurisdiction to arraign and try him. (See also Reg. 82, page 45.)

Reg. 216. Past Master May Be Tried by Lodge—After one has ceased to be Master of a lodge, he may be tried by his lodge for un-masonic conduct while Master.

SEC. 158. **Same—On Probable Guilt**—If there be reasonable grounds for believing that the Master of a lodge has been guilty of un-masonic conduct, the Grand Lodge, or the Grand Master, may suspend him from office and shall furnish him with a copy of the charges and specifications or complaint against him, as provided for in this Constitution.

CHAPTER XXV.

CHARGES AND COMPLAINT

SECTION 159. **Charges**—All charges are for *un-masonic conduct*, and must be in writing and signed by the accuser and filed with the Secretary of the lodge; they

must specify the facts constituting the offense, and for convenience of reference such writing shall be known as the "Complaint."

SEC. 160. Complaint—Charges Numbered—Two or more offenses may be stated in the same complaint; and when a complaint contains a statement of more than one offense, each statement shall be known as a "*charge*," and such "*charges*" shall be numbered. (See form for charges in Chapter XXIX; Sec. 238, and the directions and comments in said Chapter are made a part of the law for "Trials and Punishments.")

CHAPTER XXVI.

NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF

SECTION 161. Notice—No lodge shall have jurisdiction to try a "*charge*" against a Mason until the accused shall be notified and served with a copy of the complaint, as provided in this Chapter.

Reg. 217. Notice Necessary—(a). If there is no appearance, proceedings are void, if the accused is not notified and served with a copy of the complaint.

(b). In case of substituted service the transcript must show that service was made.

(c). Unless a notice is served the lodge acquires no jurisdiction.

(d). A notice that fails to require the accused to appear in person, by counsel, or by written communication, is fatally defective.

(e). There is no jurisdiction to try an accused, unless he is notified and served with a copy of the complaint.

SEC. 162. Same—Such notice shall be in writing, signed by the Secretary of the Lodge, and substantially as follows:

To Brother A. B.:

You are hereby notified that at a stated meeting of _____
 _____ Lodge, No. _____, A. F. & A. M., of the jurisdiction
 of North Carolina, held at _____ on the _____ day of _____
 _____, 19_____, complaint was filed, charging you with
 un-masonic conduct, a true copy of which is hereto annexed, and
 that you are required to answer thereto on or before the _____
 day of _____, 19_____, by placing on file with the
 Secretary of said lodge any objections you may have to the suf-
 ficiency in such charge or charges. And if you have no such ob-
 jections, then in the same time, you must plead to each charge
 with one of the following pleas: 1st, that you are guilty of the
 offense charged; or 2nd, that you are not guilty of the offense
 charged. And you are further notified that at the stated meet-
 ing of said lodge, to be held on the _____ day of _____,
 19_____, the said lodge will take full and complete jurisdiction
 of all matters connected with said charges. And you are further
 summoned to appear at said time in person, or by any Master
 Mason in good standing, as counsel for you, or by letter and make
 defense to said charge, if you so desire.

Given under my hand, and the seal of the lodge, this the
 _____ day of _____, 19_____. C. D., *Secretary*

And such notice shall be served at least ten days, be-
 fore the date at which he is required to answer.

Reg. 218. Ten Days' Notice Necessary—(a). If the notice
 is not served the lodge has not jurisdiction to try or punish the
 accused.

(b). A legal notice to give the lodge jurisdiction must be
 served at least ten days before the date at which the accused is
 required to answer. If the time is less than ten days the lodge
 has not jurisdiction, where there is no appearance.

SEC. 163. **Service**—The service of such notice shall
 be either "*personal*" or "*substituted*."

SEC. 164. **Same**—The service shall in all cases be
 deemed *personal* when the proof of service shows that
 the notice was actually delivered to or received by the
 accused. In other cases the service shall be deemed
substituted.

SEC. 165. **Same—Ways Of**—The service of the no-
 tice shall be in one of two ways:

First. **Personal**—By the actual delivery of the no-
 tice to the accused in person; or

Second. **Substituted**—By properly forwarding the notice to the accused in a registered letter, addressed to him at his actual (or last known) place of residence.

SEC. 166. **Same—By Whom**—In case of *personal* service it may be made by the Secretary or any Master Mason.

SEC. 167. **Same**—In case of a *substituted* service it must be made by the Secretary of the lodge. (See also Sec. 170.)

SEC. 168. **Same—Proof Of**—The proof of service, where it is *personal*, shall be in one of the following methods:

(1). By a certificate endorsed on the back of a copy of the notice, substantially as follows:

I hereby certify that on the _____ day of _____, 19____, I forwarded a notice, of which the within is a copy, together with a copy of the complaint therein referred to.

C. D., Secretary (or Master Mason)

(2). By the written acknowledgement of the accused endorsed on the back of the copy of the notice, substantially as follows:

I hereby acknowledge due service of the within notice and the receipt of a copy of the complaint therein referred to, this _____ day of _____, 19____.

(Signed) A. B.

(3). The *proof of service*, where it is *substituted*, shall be a certificate endorsed on the back of a copy of the notice, substantially as follows:

I hereby certify that on the _____ day of _____, 19____, I forwarded a notice, of which the within is a copy, together with a copy of the complaint therein referred to, to Brother _____ by registered letter, addressed to him at his actual (or last known) place of residence.

C. D., Secretary

Reg. 219. Registered Letter—In case of *substituted* service, it is not sufficient to state in the transcript that the "notice was mailed to the accused." It must show that it was forwarded by *registered letter*.

SEC. 169. **Same—Personal**—If in addition to the last foregoing proof of service (Sec. 168) the Secretary shall receive and file the actual personal signature of the accused receipting for the letter thus addressed to him, such receipt shall be *prima facie* evidence of the actual receipt of the notice; and such service shall be deemed *personal*; otherwise, it shall be treated as *substituted*. But in either case, that is, whether the service be personal or otherwise, the jurisdiction of the lodge attaches.

Reg. 220. Receipt For Registered Letter Necessary—If the service is made by registered letter, it cannot be treated as a "*personal*" service, unless the personal receipt of the accused is received by Secretary and filed.

SEC. 170. **Secretary**—The term "Secretary" or "Secretary of the lodge," as used in this Chapter, means the *actual* Secretary, or any brother acting as such by order of the Master, made at a meeting of the lodge, or otherwise.

SEC. 171. **Same—Diligence**—The Secretary of a lodge is enjoined to diligence, by way of inquiry, to know the *actual* or *last known* place of residence of the accused; but his return of such fact when made, is conclusive thereof, and shall not afterwards be questioned. By the term "last known place of residence" in this Chapter is meant the residence last known to the Secretary making the service.

SEC. 172. **Rehearing**—In any case where the service is *substituted* only, and there is no appearance by the accused in any of the ways provided, and there is a conviction and a judgment of expulsion or suspension, and the accused shall thereafter appear within 3 months from the date of conviction, and ask for a rehearing, and take issue on the charge or charges, in the manner provided, he shall be entitled to such hearing, and the laws applicable to trials shall apply thereto. And if on such

trial the accused shall be acquitted, the judgment of acquittal shall have the effect to vacate the former judgment and reinstate the accused. If on trial the accused shall be convicted and the punishment imposed be different from the former, then the former judgment shall stand modified to conform to the latter. The mere fact of *retrial* does not affect the former judgment. Such judgment is only affected by the retrial when the judgment *on* retrial is different, and then only to conform thereto. And the date of the judgment in either case is that of the *former* judgment.

*Reg. 221. Rehearing May Be Granted, When—*After a conviction and punishment, and before appeal the accused may apply for a rehearing which may be granted by the Subordinate Lodge for good cause shown.

SEC. 173. Appeal—After a retrial, as provided in the foregoing Section 172, the accused shall have the right of appeal, if the judgment against him is expulsion or suspension, in the time and manner elsewhere provided in the Constitution and Regulations; and for the purpose of appeal the time provided therefor shall be computed from the date of judgment on the retrial.

(See also Section 266.)

CHAPTER XXVII.

APPEARANCE AND TRIALS

SECTION 174. Fair and Speedy Trial—The accused must have a fair and speedy trial.

SEC. 175. Appearance—How—In proceedings upon a charge of un-masonic conduct, the appearance of the accused shall be in one of the following methods:

1. By his personal presence at the time and place of which he has notice.

2. (A) By the authorized appearance for him of any Master Mason in good standing, at such time and

place. Such authority shall be in writing and filed with the Secretary of the lodge, and entered on the records.

(B) Non-Masonic professional counsel is forbidden to appear in Masonic trials.

3. By his written communication, or that of his duly authorized counsel, filed with the Secretary at any time before or at such stated meeting, in which he may state his objection to the charge or his plea of guilty or not guilty, or any matter in explanation or extenuation of the offense charged. An accused member may appear by his written communication, and though the communication does not use the words "Not Guilty" if it is apparent that the accused so intended, it is equivalent to such a plea and should be so entered of record.

Reg. 222. Letter Not Suitable Answer—A letter is not such an answer to a summons as is contemplated by law, except where expressly provided in Section 175 (3).

4. The personal appearance of the accused is required at the trial of the issues, unless excused by a majority of the members present, upon his written request therefor, and his failure to be personally present at such trial, unless so excused, shall be deemed disobedience to a legal summons. [See also Section 151 (1).]

5. An appearance in any of the ways above provided, shall give to the lodge jurisdiction, notwithstanding any defect in, or want of service of notice as provided in Chapter XXVI, page 98, of the Constitution.

6. Jurisdiction once obtained continues until the case has been finally disposed of, and the accused is thereby put on notice of all that occurs in the course of procedure.

SEC. 176. No Appearance—In case of a *personal* service, and the accused fails to file with the Secretary an objection or a plea, as provided in this Chapter, and also fails to appear at the regular communication to which he is notified to appear, or if he appears in person, or by counsel, and fails to object or plead in any manner

provided, such failure shall be equivalent to a confession of guilt as charged, and the lodge shall proceed to punish as upon a plea of guilty.

Reg. 223. Non-appearance is Equivalent to Confession. When—(a) If there is a personal service and the accused fails to appear, the failure is equivalent to a confession of guilt.

(b) To justify a finding of guilt by non-appearance, the service must be personal, and the record must affirmatively show it. It is not sufficient to say in the record that "there was due service."

SEC. 177. Same—Counsel—In case of a *substituted* service, that is, where the proof of service does not show the actual receipt of the notice, and there is no appearance in any of the ways provided, then the Worshipful Master shall appoint some discreet brother as counsel for the accused, whose duty shall be to preserve to the accused every legal and equitable right under the law. In such case, if an objection to a charge is not sustained, a plea of not guilty must be entered by the counsel, or by order of the Master. Such appointment shall appear in the record of the trial.

Reg. 224. Nonappearance Requires Plea Not Guilty, When—(a) In case of a substituted service, and no appearance, the counsel appointed for the accused cannot enter a plea of guilty. It must be a plea of "not guilty."

(b) With such service, and no appearance, the Master must appoint some brother as counsel for the accused.

Where there is no appearance by the accused, there can be no amendment to the complaint stating a different offense.

(c) A brother appointed by the Master, to be counsel for the accused, should object to a complaint if it does not state a Masonic offense.

SEC. 178. Objection or Plead—A party appearing in a proceeding against him for un-Masonic conduct must either *object* to each charge against him or *plead* thereto.

*Reg. 225. Plea of Guilty, Effect of—*If an accused enters his plea of guilty or not guilty without objecting to the charge, he thereby waives his right to object.

SEC. 179. Objection—An *objection* to a charge is a statement in writing, substantially as follows, signed by

the accused or by his counsel, and filed with the Secretary, and by him entered of record:

"Now comes the accused and objects to the first charge of the complaint" (or the second or third, as the case may be). And the effect of such an objection is to say that, admitting the statement of the charge to be true, it is not a triable Masonic offense. This question must be decided by the lodge without evidence, and by the Master asking: "Brethren, do you sustain the objection to the charge?" The question to be decided by a show of hands, and a majority vote. If the objection is sustained no further proceeding can be had on that particular charge, unless amended to cure the defects. If not sustained, then the accused must plead thereto in such time as the Master shall prescribe, which shall be at once, unless for good reasons the time is extended.

Reg. 226. Complaint May be Amended, How—The complaint may be amended to make it more specific by stating facts which relate to the same transactions and are germane to it, and the lodge has jurisdiction of the offense, thus charged, without further notice or service; but not if the amendment charges a separate and distinct offense from the original charge.

SEC. 180. *Same*—It is to be seen by the foregoing Section that in the "objection," as filed or recorded, no reason or facts need be stated *why* the charge or charges do not state an offense, but in argument, for the information of the lodge, *any* facts or reasons may be stated, urged, and considered; it being the intention that no technicalities not going into the merits of the case shall avail either the lodge or the accused as against the other, but by merely "objecting" any substantial defect in a charge may be urged. And again, that no information or charge shall be held defective or insufficient because indefinite in statement as to time or place, or other matters, where on its face it is sufficient to apprise the accused of the true nature of the offense, and serve as a guide in the production of proofs, and the imposition of

penalties in case of conviction.

SEC. 181. *Same*—Nothing in the law shall be construed to prevent any member of the lodge from “objecting” to the sufficiency of charges, and having the same determined.

SEC. 182. *Plea*—A *plea* to a charge is a statement in writing signed by the accused, or by his attorney, or by them filed with the Secretary, and by him entered of record, as follows: “Now comes the accused and says that he is guilty;” or “Now comes the accused and says that he is not guilty.” Under a plea of not guilty the accused may, in addition to other defenses, prove that he has before been convicted or acquitted of the same offense by some Masonic lodge; but no proof of such conviction or acquittal shall be sufficient, except the original record or a certified transcript of the proceeding in which such conviction or acquittal was had, if the record is in existence and obtainable. If such record is not in existence or not obtainable, then other proof thereof may be given. Proof of a former conviction or acquittal for the same offense shall bar further proceedings as to such offense.

Reg. 227. Second Trial Barred, When—(a) Where there has been an acquittal on a complaint, charging an offense, it is a bar to another prosecution for the same offense.

(b) Where there has been a conviction on a complaint, even though the punishment imposed is less than the law provides, as reprimand instead of expulsion, the accused cannot again be brought to trial on the same complaint. The punishment prescribed by the law must be the one imposed, and the Grand Lodge may order the Master to have it entered of record.

Reg. 228. Plea of Guilty, How Entered—A plea of guilty must be entered by the accused personally, or in writing signed by him (or by his attorney).

SEC. 183. *Admission*—There shall be no trial of any charge until all objections filed are decided and issue is taken thereon by a plea of not guilty entered by the accused, or by the order of the Master for the accused when

it is a *substituted* service. A *failure* to plead where there is *personal* service, as provided in this Chapter, or a plea of guilty, is an admission of guilt, and only the punishment is to follow. (See also Sec. 241, page 128.)

Reg. 229. Trial Only After Plea of Not Guilty—There can be no legal trial until there is a plea of not guilty entered by the accused, or by the Master.

SEC. 184. Issue—Trial Lodge—When issue is taken on the charge or charges of a complaint, the Master shall order a special meeting of the lodge for the purpose of trying the issues at such time but not within five days from the day issue is taken, as in his judgment is expedient and just, and the Secretary shall notify all members of the lodge in good standing to attend thereat, but no visitors shall be permitted to attend such meeting, except accused, counsel and witness, which notice may be served on members personally or by forwarding the same by mail to the last known place of residence of the member, and the return of the Secretary as to such service may be substantially as follows:

I hereby certify that I notified _____ Lodge, No _____, A. F. & A. M., for the special meeting thereof to be held on the _____ day of _____, 19____, by serving on each member personally a written notice of the time, place and purpose of such meeting, or by forwarding such a notice to him by mail at his last known place of residence.

Reg. 230. Accused Must Attend Trial—The accused is required to attend the trial, unless excused by the lodge, as provided for in Section 175, (4).

Reg. 231. Notice Prerequisite to Trial—There can be no legal trial until a trial lodge is ordered, and the entire membership notified, to try the issues.

Reg. 232. Conditions Necessary to Trial Lodge—(a) The record must show that a trial lodge was notified.

(b) Section 184 was intended to be jurisdictional, and its requirements cannot be waived by the accused, but must be strictly complied with.

(c) To constitute a trial lodge it must appear by the transcript, on appeal, that all the members of the lodge were served notice in one of the ways provided. If the transcript shows that only a part of the members were served, it is not a legal trial lodge.

(d) A trial lodge shall not be ordered until an issue is formed for trial. (See Sec. 184.)

(e) To constitute a legal trial lodge, notice must be sent to, or served on, all the members, and it is not sufficient to serve notice on a part of the members and give reasons why the rest were not served.

(See also Sec. 245, page 129.)

SEC. 185. Title—All proceedings for un-masonic conduct shall be entitled in the name of the lodge against the accused brother, and it is made an especial duty of the Junior Warden, on information to him, to prepare and file charges for un-masonic conduct in all cases where the lodge would, upon complaint, have jurisdiction, but this provision shall not prevent any Mason, either upon his personal knowledge or on information obtained from others, from filing a complaint in any lodge.

SEC. 186. Testimony—How Taken—The testimony taken on the trial shall also be reduced to writing and preserved; the purpose being that all the testimony used on the trial shall become a part of the record.

SEC. 187. Same—During all the proceedings of, or incident to, the trial, including the taking of testimony before a committee, it is the right of the accused and his counsel, or either of them, to be present and cross-examine the witness for the lodge and examine his own witnesses, subject to cross-examination by the prosecution for the lodge. It shall also be competent for the prosecutor to have present to aid him by suggestions while taking the testimony any person who may be competent to aid him in that respect, and whose presence is not Masonically prohibited. No person shall be present during the taking of testimony or the trial of the charge, except such as have a duty to perform in connection therewith or who are members of the lodge trying the issue.

SEC. 188. Prosecutor—After an issue is formed for trial the Master may appoint any Master Mason to pro-

secute the charges; and in the absence of such an appointment such duty shall devolve on the Junior Warden. And such prosecutor shall, in the discharge of his duty, keep steadily in view the welfare of the Craft in the attainment only of a *meritorious* result.

SEC. 189. **Testimony**—The testimony may be given in open lodge at the time of the trial, or it may be taken before a committee of three, who shall be the Master Masons appointed by the Master; and in all cases where witnesses cannot be produced in lodge, on account of their distance from the lodge or otherwise, their testimony must be taken before a committee so appointed. All committees appointed to take testimony shall reduce the same to writing, as nearly in the language of the witnesses as practicable, and report the same to the lodge at the time fixed for trial; and if not so reported the committee shall report the reason why, and the lodge in its discretion may postpone the trial and grant further time in any case where all the testimony is not on file. (See also Sec. 250, page 130.)

Reg. 233. Requirements Concerning Evidence—(a) The Secretary cannot take down the evidence after the close of the trial lodge. It should be reduced to writing as given at the time of the trial.

(b) *Ex parte* affidavits are inadmissible as evidence.

(c) Evidence that is merely hearsay cannot be used to sustain a charge of a Masonic offense.

SEC. 190. **Same**—In cases where testimony is to be taken in other jurisdictions than the one in which the trial is pending, it shall be the duty of the Master, Wardens, and Secretary of the lodge in the jurisdiction where the testimony is to be taken, or either of them, at the instance of the Master of the trial lodge, to act as a committee to take such testimony, and the trial lodge to make reasonable compensation for such service.

SEC. 191. **Same**—Where testimony is taken by a committee, the committee shall fix the time and place,

and give reasonable notice to the prosecutor for the lodge and the accused, or his counsel, and at such time it will be the duty of the respective parties to produce their own witness.

Reg. 234. Evidence Before Committee: Requirements—Evidence taken before a committee shall be by affidavit and be upon notice to both parties of the time and place, and not without such notice.

SEC. 192. Same—The Master, in appointing such committee, shall designate one as chairman, who shall rule on the admissibility of the testimony offered; on the trial such rulings shall be made by the Master, but the record shall show all questions, the answers to which are excluded by either the committee or Master.

SEC. 193. Same—Testimony given by a Mason shall be on his honor, by an affirmative answer to an interrogatory addressed to him by the Master or chairman of the committee, as follows: "Do you solemnly promise, on the honor of a Mason, that the testimony you shall give in the case now pending shall be the truth?"

SEC. 194. Same—Testimony by a profane shall be under oath, administered by some person authorized so to do by the laws of the State.

Reg. 235. Profane May Testify Before Committee Only—The testimony of a profane cannot be taken in open lodge. It must be taken before a committee.

SEC. 195. Trial—When the lodge is convened for the purpose of the trial, it shall be opened on the highest degree to which the accused has attained, and the testimony shall then be taken or completed, unless already completed before committees appointed for the purpose. The testimony taken by committees shall be read to the lodge, when the prosecutor and the accused, or his counsel, shall be heard, if they desire, the prosecutor having the right to open and close the argument. The lodge may, by vote, limit the time for such argument by each. If no evidence by accused, he shall have the right to open and close the argument.

SEC. 196. Deliberation—When the case is ready for deliberation and decision by the lodge, if not already so, the lodge must be opened on the Master Mason's degree. In their deliberations the members may speak and seek information at their will, observing therein the pleasure and orders of the Worshipful Master. After deliberation and before any vote is taken the accused and his counsel, and the accuser and his counsel, shall retire.

Reg. 236. Trial of E. A. or F. C.—When the accused is an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft, the proceedings should be had in a lodge of the degree to which he has attained, until the lodge is ready to deliberate and vote on the questions of guilt and punishment, at which time the lodge should be opened on the third degree, and the questions of guilt and punishment be determined therein.

SEC. 197. Voting—After due deliberation, in the judgment of the Master, he shall submit to the lodge this question as to each charge under investigation: "Is the accused guilty or not guilty?" In answer to the question each member shall deposit his ballot with the word or words written thereon, "guilty," or "not guilty," as he may decide; and a majority vote is necessary to a conviction.

Reg. 237. Master Must Require Vote to be Taken—Sec. 197 makes it mandatory upon the Master to submit to the lodge the question: "Is the accused guilty or not guilty?" After the vote upon this question, if there is a conviction, the lodge must proceed to impose a punishment.

SEC. 198. Punishment—If there is a conviction on one or more of the charges of a complaint, the lodge must then proceed to impose a punishment as provided in Sec. 206. (See also Sec. 209, page 115, and Chapter XXIII.)

SEC. 199. Exceptions—No exceptions need be taken by the accused to any ruling or other proceedings connected with the trial, in order to protect his rights on appeal; and on appeal the entire record may be reviewed, and on such review, except where there is a substantial prejudice to the rights of the accused, all technicalities,

errors, and irregularities are to be disregarded, both as to form and substance of the proceedings.

SEC. 200. Accused—Witness—It is not competent for the lodge to call the accused as a witness; but the accused may, if he elects, be a witness in his own behalf. In such case, that is if he becomes a witness in his own behalf to any extent, then it shall be competent for the prosecution, at its pleasure, to examine him fully as to all the particulars of the case, the lodge to be the judge as to his credibility and the value of his testimony.

SEC. 201. Cross-Examination—The common law limitation as to cross-examination has no application in Masonic trials. When a witness is once introduced, either party may seek any information he possesses relative to the issue on trial. (See also Sec. 250, page 130.)

SEC. 202. Who Present—(a) After the commencement of the trial no person shall be admitted to the lodge (except the accused or his counsel and witness), unless by consent of the accused or his counsel, and the prosecutor for the lodge. And no member of the lodge authorized to vote shall be excused from the lodge, except by unanimous consent and for sickness of the member or his family, or a like pressing necessity. A mere temporary absence, during which the trial may be suspended, is not an excuse within the meaning of this section. It being the intention that all who vote (except by unanimous consent) shall witness the entire trial, and that each member shall assume the responsibility of action in such important concerns.

(b). No visitor shall be allowed to be present at a trial.

(The taking of testimony before a committee is not, for the purpose of this section, a part of the trial.)

*Reg. 238. Late Comers Admitted, When—*The Master shall not admit members to the lodge-room after the trial has commenc-

ed, if objection be raised by accused or his counsel, or the prosecutor for the lodge.

SEC. 203. (1). **Voting—Who Excused**—No member of the lodge present shall be excused from voting on the question of guilt or punishment, except as herein provided for.

(2). The accused and his counsel and the accuser and his counsel shall retire from the lodge before the vote is taken on the question of guilt or punishment, and cannot vote thereon.

(3). No witness in the trial shall vote on the question of guilt or punishment.

SEC. 204. **Appeal**—In proceedings upon charges for un-masonic conduct, no appeal lies to the Subordinate Lodge from the decision of the Master; and none to the Grand Lodge except by the accused, or by any member of the same lodge declaring himself aggrieved by such decision.

SEC. 205. **Esoteric Matter**—In the event that the production of testimony should disclose any part of the esoteric (unwritten) work of Freemasonry, the lodge or the committee shall omit the same from the written record of the case, and the same, if used, must be given orally at the trial. If on appeal to the Grand Lodge such testimony shall become material, any brother who heard the testimony on the trial below may be a witness before the Grand Lodge or its committee as to what such testimony was, but in no case can it be reduced to writing.

SEC. 206. (1). **Punishments—What Are**—The only punishments which may be imposed on conviction of any brother, for un-masonic conduct, are:

(A)—Expulsion;

(a) Expulsion terminates every vestige of Masonic rights and *privileges*.

(B)—Suspension;

(a) Which shall be for a definite period.

(C)—Reprimand;

(a) Reprimand shall be inflicted in open lodge.

(See also Secs. 151, and 208.)

Reg. 239. Penalty Must Be Inflicted—When charges have been preferred against a brother in a Subordinate Lodge and on trial thereof he has been found guilty, it is the imperative duty of the lodge to impose and carry into execution some one of the penalties prescribed by the Code, unless a new trial and a reversal of the decision be had in the lodge, or the decision, on appeal, be reversed by the Grand Lodge. If such Subordinate Lodge fail to inflict a penalty, on its finding of "guilty," the facts shall be reported to the Grand Master or to the Grand Lodge, in order that proper action may be taken against such lodge.

(2). The punishment which may be imposed on Subordinate Lodges is as follows, and such punishment can be imposed or remitted by the Grand Lodge only:

(A). Fine.

(B). Forfeiture.

[NOTE: The procedure to suspend for non-payment of dues is different from the procedure in a trial for a Masonic offense: See Section 101, page 56.]

SEC. 207. Expiration of Term—Expiration of the term of suspension for a definite period shall operate as a restoration to membership at the termination of that period, without any action on the part of the lodge, except the notation of the fact in the minutes, but to restore one expelled, or one suspended, before the expiration of the time named in the sentence, shall require regular petition, reference to committee, action deferred for one month, report of committees and unanimous ballot by the lodge that sentences him, if in existence. If, however, that lodge be defunct, the restoration can only be made by the Grand Lodge.

SEC. 208. Reprimand—A punishment by reprimand shall be imposed in all cases where no other punishment is imposed by the lodge or by law. It is to be given by the Master or person acting as Master, and without a vote of the lodge.

SEC. 209. Fixed—How—In case of a conviction where the punishment is prescribed by law, the Master shall declare what the punishment is without a vote of the lodge, and cause it to be entered of record, and it shall then become effective until altered or changed by the Grand Lodge. (See also Chapter XXIII, page 93.)

*Reg. 240. Procedure if Punishment is Prescribed by Law—*Where the punishment is prescribed in the law, the Master should declare it without a vote of the lodge.

*Reg. 241. Lodge Must Determine Punishment if not Fixed by Law—*Unless the law prescribes the punishment, the Master cannot determine its degree. It must be determined by a vote of the lodge.

SEC. 210. Same—In case of a conviction where no punishment is prescribed by law, the lodge shall, by a majority vote, determine what the punishment shall be, which vote shall be by ballot, and for that purpose the Master shall first inquire: "Shall the brother be expelled?" In answer to such question the ballot shall be taken, and those wishing to answer "yes" shall deposit a ballot with the word *yes*, and those wishing to answer "no" shall deposit a ballot with the word *no*. If there is a majority for expulsion, the Master shall declare the accused expelled, which fact shall be entered of record and stand as the judgment of the lodge. If less than a majority vote for expulsion, then the Master shall inquire: "Shall the brother be suspended?" and in answer thereto the same proceeding shall be had. If there is not a majority vote for suspension, then without further action by the lodge the Master shall proceed to administer a reprimand, and the Secretary shall notify the brother to appear in open lodge for that purpose at as early a day as practicable, to be fixed by the Master.

*Reg. 242. Establishment of Guilt Prerequisite to Punishment—*Before a punishment can be imposed, there must be a finding of guilt. It is illegal to vote a punishment merely because the lodge votes that the information charges a Masonic offense.

*Reg. 243. Tie Vote—*When on a ballot to determine if the punishment shall be expulsion, there is a tie vote, the question is lost, as there is not a majority for it, and the next vote shall be on the question of suspension.

SEC. 211. **Same**—In special cases, at the discretion of the Master, and where the presence of the accused cannot reasonably be acquired, as where it would require large expenditures of money, or a long distance of travel, the reprimand may be in writing, forwarded to the accused, but in such case the reprimand shall be read in open lodge, and filed and preserved among the records.

SEC. 212. **Offense in Open Lodge**—In any case where a Masonic offense is committed in open lodge, no formal charge or service of notice shall be necessary to give the lodge jurisdiction but it at once attaches; and the facts constituting the offense shall be briefly stated by the Secretary in the proceedings, by order of the Master, as that "Brother----- appeared in open lodge in a state of intoxication;" or, "in open lodge used profane language." The Master shall thereupon direct the brother to show cause why he should not be punished for such conduct. If no showing is made, the lodge shall proceed to punish. If a showing is made (for which purpose the accused may make his oral explanation, together with any other showing he may have, whether to excuse or mitigate it), the Master shall then inquire: "Brethren, is the brother excused?" The answer shall be by ballot, with the words "yes" or "no," and a majority vote. If excused, no further proceedings shall be had. If not excused, punishment shall be imposed. Before taking such vote the brother shall be required to retire to the Tyler's room.

SEC. 213. **Same**—If a punishment is to be imposed under the foregoing section, the same methods and rules shall obtain in fixing the punishment, and its application, as provided in this Chapter for punishment on charges; but the summary method prescribed in the foregoing section shall not be resorted to unless it be at the same meeting where the offense was committed. But the neglect to thus proceed will not bar charges in the ordinary

manner. The summary method prescribed in this and the preceding section can be used only when the trial takes place at the same meeting at which the offense in open lodge was committed.

SEC. 214. Judgment—(a) In all cases of conviction and punishment by a Subordinate Lodge, the judgment shall be in force until reversed, set aside, or modified by the Grand Lodge. And in all cases where the punishment imposed is *expulsion*, a full transcript of the proceedings, including the testimony, shall be immediately sent by the Secretary of the lodge to the Grand Secretary, whether the judgment is appealed from or not; and if no appeal is taken, and no action is taken thereon at the next communication of the Grand Lodge after the receipt of such transcript, the judgment of the Subordinate Lodge shall stand affirmed, subject nevertheless, to the provision of Chapter XXVI, Sec. 172, page 101, as to rehearing. It is the right, however, of the Grand Lodge to review and correct such proceedings in the absence of an appeal. (See Section 264.)

(b) The Grand Secretary shall not publish in the semiannual circular of suspensions and expulsions [as required in Sec. 18, (13), page 17] the name of any brother until after the expiration of the time allowed for rehearing under Sec. 172, page 101.

SEC. 215. Retrial—Correction of Transcript—(1) When a case is reversed for error in the proceedings of the trial lodge, or for failure to file with the Grand Secretary a proper transcript of the record, the Grand Lodge may order the case remanded for retrial; or for such correction of the transcript as may be required.

(2). If a retrial is ordered, the Grand Secretary shall, within sixty (60) days from the date upon which

action is taken by the Grand Lodge, notify the trial lodge of such action, and shall attach to his notice a copy of the report as adopted by the Grand Lodge. The trial lodge shall bring the case on for retrial within ninety (90) days from the receipt of such notice.

(3). Such retrial shall be governed by the provisions of the Code, relating to trials in Subordinate Lodges. The charges and plea thereto made on the former trial, unless the Grand Lodge shall order such charges amended or changed, in which case the new charges shall be served on the accused as provided by law. Either party may introduce such evidence as was introduced at the former trial, and such additional evidence as may be competent.

SEC. 216. Punishment—Only one punishment can be imposed under one complaint; that is, where there is a conviction on two or more charges in the same complaint, the members in voting a punishment must have in view one adequate to all the offenses for which there is a conviction.

SEC. 217. Appeal—In cases of conviction for un-masonic conduct, where the punishment is suspension, the proceedings can only be reviewed in the Grand Lodge on appeal, as provided in Section 204, and no transcript need to be sent to the Grand Secretary unless an appeal is taken. (See also Sec. 266.)

Reg. 244. Defective Appeals—Appeal is defective when there is nothing to show who prayed the appeal, nor from what said appeal was taken; where there is no certificate of the Secretary or seal of the lodge upon the record; when there is no transcript of the action of the lodge upon the charges and specifications or evidence, and nothing to show what punishment, if any, was inflicted.

SEC. 218. Same—Time—Every Mason under judgment of suspension or expulsion may appeal therefrom to the Grand Lodge within thirty days after the rendition of such judgment, by filing written notices of appeal

with the Secretary of the lodge. (See form of notice, Section 266, page 137, and Section 204, page 113.)

SEC. 219. Same—Transcript—Whenever an appeal is taken under the provisions of this Chapter, and no transcript has been sent to the Grand Secretary, the Secretary shall forthwith prepare and forward a complete transcript of the proceedings, including the testimony, and in all cases where such transcript is received by the Grand Secretary as early as the Friday preceding the meeting of the Grand Lodge, the case shall be for disposition at such communication, unless continued at the instance of the accused or of the Grand Lodge. If received after such time, the case shall be for disposition at such communication, only by consent of the accused and the Grand Lodge. (For form of transcript on appeal, see Section 265, page 133.)

*Reg. 245. What Transcript Must Show—*The transcript should show that the charges were presented at a regular communication, whether or not the trial was had at a regular or special communication, and whether or not any plea or objection was made to the charge.

*Reg. 246. Appeal Discontinued, or Withdrawn—*If any appeal be discontinued or dismissed, the case is at an end. An applicant may end his own appeal by withdrawing it.

SEC. 220. Rehearing—After final disposition of any matter pending in the Grand Lodge on appeal, or in which its jurisdiction was original, a rehearing may be granted upon application therefor by a party thereto, if such showing shall be made that the Grand Lodge believes such rehearing to be in the interest of justice.

*Reg. 247. Limitation of Rehearing—*A rehearing shall not be granted by the Grand Lodge except for newly discovered evidence, showing accused innocent.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

GRAND LODGE—GENERAL JURISDICTION

SECTION 221. **Jurisdiction**—(a) The Grand Lodge has original jurisdiction of all controversies between different lodges of the jurisdiction, or between a lodge and a member of another lodge. It has also jurisdiction for the enforcement of discipline of its own members; that is, members of the Grand Lodge, and also members of the Craft, wherever their residence may be, for Masonic offenses committed in this jurisdiction, where, under the law, a Subordinate Lodge has no jurisdiction. It has also jurisdiction of offenses of which Subordinate Lodges have jurisdiction, but fail, through neglect or otherwise, to exercise it. (See Sections 3 and 4, page 4, and Section 5, page 5.) It has also exclusive original jurisdiction of all Masonic offenses arising under the provisions of Regs. 2 and 3, page 6, and paragraph 4 of Section 151, page 93.

Reg. 4. Penal Powers of Grand Lodge—The Grand Lodge may reprimand, suspend or expel any member from its body for a violation of its constitution, regulations or edicts or for any other un-masonic conduct.

Reg. 248. Obsolete.

(b) If a Mason, who is a member of a lodge under the jurisdiction of The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, shall make his residence or establish permanent business in another Grand Lodge jurisdiction, the lodge nearest such residence or place of business may take penal jurisdiction over him by preferring charges against him before his own lodge brings formal accusation for the same offense, and may reprimand, suspend, or expel him, according to its findings and sentence, after due trial had in accordance with the laws of the Grand Lodge under which the trial lodge is holden, and shall give to the North Carolina lodge of which the accused was a member, prompt notice of the action taken. This privilege shall apply to such Grand Jurisdictions as shall accord

to North Carolina lodges the same rights and privileges over such of their members as may come from their jurisdictions to that of this Grand Lodge.

SEC. 222. Same—How Invoked—Any lodge desiring to invoke the action of the Grand Lodge with regard to itself and another lodge of this jurisdiction may do so by petition, setting forth in plain and concise language the grievances or cause of its complaint, and the relief it seeks; which petition shall be filed with the Grand Master, and the lodge complaining shall also serve on the Secretary of the lodge complained of, a copy of the petition, and also a notice to the effect that the petition has been, or will be, filed with the Grand Master. A copy of the notice, with a certificate of service endorsed thereon, shall also be filed with the Grand Master; and thereafter the Grand Lodge has jurisdiction in the premises, and the Grand Master shall then refer the matter in controversy to an appropriate standing committee or to a special committee by him appointed in vacation, to report at the next Annual Communication of the Grand Lodge. The Grand Master, after reference to a committee of any matter so pending, shall notify the Master of each lodge thereof, that proper hearing by them may be had. The Grand Lodge may thereafter act in the premises, both as to substance and form, in its discretion, having at all times in view the attainment of justice between the parties.

SEC. 223. Same—In any matter of controversy between a lodge of this jurisdiction and a member of any other lodge, the action of the Grand Lodge may be invoked in the manner and form as provided in the foregoing section, and after jurisdiction attaches the remaining provisions of said section as to procedure and determination shall also govern.

SEC. 224. Same—Complaint—In all cases of complaint of un-Masonic conduct against members of the

Grand Lodge or against members of the Craft over whom no Subordinate Lodge has jurisdiction, such complaint shall be by complaint in writing and charges, as provided for Subordinate Lodges, the same (with a copy thereof for the accused) to be filed with the Grand Master, who shall notify the accused and furnish him with a copy of the complaint, and thereafter the Grand Lodge has jurisdiction in the premises. The Grand Master may require the accused to object to the sufficiency of the charges, and to plead thereto at such times as he may deem expedient, and the Grand Master shall decide all questions arising in the formation of issues, including objections to any charges. The manner of service by the Grand Master shall be the same as provided in Chapter XXVI, page 98, of this Code. The service shall be *personal* or *substituted*, under the facts as therein provided. If the service be personal, and there shall be a failure to object or plead in the time prescribed by the Grand Master, or where a plea of guilty is entered by the accused, then the same presumptions, consequences and procedure are to follow in the Grand Lodge, whether in session or during vacation, as provided in this Code for the Subordinate Lodge.

SEC. 225. Appearance—How—The appearance to the complaint may be the same as provided in Chapter XXVII, page 102, for appearance in Subordinate Lodges, and the law as to objections and pleas in Subordinate Lodges shall obtain in cases of complaint before the Grand Lodge as far as applicable, except that the time for filing the same shall be that fixed by the Grand Master, unless the Grand Lodge shall afterwards grant further time.

SEC. 226. Plea—Where there is a substituted service, and no appearance, the case shall be treated both by the Grand Master and the Grand Lodge as one with a plea of *not guilty*.

SEC. 227. Appointment of Committee—In all cases where an issue of fact is presented by a plea of *not guilty*, whether such plea is entered by the accused or by the Grand Master in case of a substituted service, the Grand Master shall appoint a committee of from one to three in his discretion, which shall sit at some convenient and reasonably inexpensive place to the parties, to take the testimony. The Grand Master may, in his discretion, require such committee to find and report to the Grand Lodge the facts, and their conclusions of guilt or innocence based thereon.

SEC. 228. Report of Committee—The committee thus appointed shall, when their labors are ended, file their reports with the Grand Secretary. If such report contains the testimony taken, the Grand Secretary, shall at once place the same in the hands of the Committee on Appeals and Grievances, who shall examine the same and report their findings of fact and conclusions as to guilt or innocence, for the action of the Grand Lodge. If the committee reporting the testimony also report their findings by direction of the Grand Master, then such report shall be presented to the Grand Lodge for its action without reference to the Committee on Appeals and Grievances.

And in all such cases where the proceedings, herein provided for are had when the Grand Lodge is not in session, and when the committee by its report finds that the accused is guilty of the charges preferred, such report and findings shall be entered of record in the office of the Grand Secretary, and from that date the accused shall stand suspended from all the rights and privileges of Masonry until the next session of the Grand Lodge, when final action shall be taken on such report by the Grand Lodge.

SEC. 229. Punishments—In all cases of conviction of un-Masonic conduct in the Grand Lodge, the punish-

ments shall be those prescribed for Subordinate Lodges; and to determine the degree of punishment in particular cases the Grand Master shall observe the rule and method prescribed for Masters of Subordinate Lodges. (See Sec. 206, page 113.) (See also Chapter XXXVII, page 102.)

SEC. 230. Action—After the filing of the report by the committee appointed by the Grand Master, the Grand Lodge has full and complete jurisdiction of the merits of the case, and may, in its discretion, review the testimony or approve or disapprove the findings of the committee, in whole or in part, or may refer to other committees. It being the intention that the Grand Lodge, at its communication, has full discretion and authority for final disposition of the case, subject to such limitations only as are expressed in the law.

SEC. 231. Majority Vote—Convictions and punishments, in the Grand Lodge may be had by a majority vote, which shall be by show of hands unless a vote by ballot is ordered.

SEC. 232. Action—How Invoked—In cases where Subordinate Lodges have jurisdiction to enforce discipline and fail so to do, through neglect or otherwise, the action of the Grand Lodge may be invoked by any Mason, by complaint filed with the Grand Master, as provided in Section 238, page 126, except that the complaint in such case must state that charges have been filed in the Subordinate Lodge having jurisdiction of the offense, and that such lodge has for a period of ninety days neglected or failed to act on said charges. (See Chapter XXV, page 97.)

SEC. 233. Neglect—The fact of whether or not the Subordinate Lodge has failed or neglected to enforce dis-

cipline, so as to give the Grand Lodge jurisdiction, is a question for the Grand Master, and his decision thereon is conclusive. In this respect he may adopt his own method of inquiry first giving notice of the complaint to the accused and the alleged delinquent lodge, that they may be heard, and herein the Grand Master may exercise a broad discretion, that the general interest of the Craft may be served. If the Grand Master shall decide that there has not been such neglect or failure, or if he shall be of the opinion that the charges, even though technically an offense, are not of sufficient importance to merit the action of the Grand Lodge, he may dismiss the same.

SEC. 234. Notice to Accused—If the Grand Master shall be of the opinion that there has been a neglect or failure to act on the part of the Subordinate Lodge, and that the charges are of such importance as to merit the action of the Grand Lodge, he shall notify the accused of such conclusion, and furnish him a copy of the charges; and as to service of such notice and charges, and in all other respects, the same proceedings, are to be had, and with like effect, as provided in this Chapter and Chapter XXVII, page 102.

SEC. 235. Discipline in Grand Lodge—In matters of discipline of members of the Grand Lodge for un-masonic conduct during a communication of the Grand Lodge, whether during hours of labor or refreshment, it may proceed to try and punish the same in a summary manner, and at its discretion.

SEC. 236. Suspension or Expulsion—In cases where the Grand Lodge has original jurisdiction and a Mason is suspended or expelled, it shall be from all the rights and privileges of Freemasonry, and in such cases reinstatement must be by petition to the Grand Lodge, and shall be by a two-thirds vote thereof. A Mason is not thus reinstated to membership in any particular lodge of

the jurisdiction, but has the standing of a dimitted Mason, except that in case of an Entered Apprentice or Fellow Craft the reinstatement shall be to the rank and lodge relationship he held before expulsion or suspension.

SEC. 237. Restoration by Grand Lodge—If the Grand Lodge shall restore to good standing a Mason who has been suspended or expelled by a Subordinate Lodge, he is not thereby restored to membership in his lodge, but only restored so far as it affects his standing with the Craft at large, and he shall obtain a certificate of that fact from the Grand Secretary, which certificate shall operate as a dimit.

CHAPTER XXIX

CHARGES, ALLEGATIONS, OBJECTIONS, PLEADING, TRIAL, JUDGMENT, APPEAL, ETC.

SECTION 238. Charges for Masonic Offenses—Charges shall be substantially in the following form:

----- Lodge, No. -----, A. F. & A. M.,
 vs.
JOHN DOE } Complaint
To the Worshipful Master, Wardens, and Brethren of -----
Lodge, No. -----, A. F. & A. M.:

I hereby accuse Brother John Doe, a member of _____ Lodge, No. _____, A. F. & A. M., (or an Entered Apprentice or Fellow-Craft, or a non-affiliate, or a brother whose lodge membership is unknown to complainant), of un-Masonic conduct, as follows:

For that the said brother, on or about the ____ day of _____, 19____, at or near _____ (state time and place with reasonable certainty, and always give the facts showing the jurisdiction of the lodge as, that he is a member, or if a non-affiliate, that he resides in the jurisdiction, etc. (See Sections 153 to 158), then add the facts constituting the offense, as), did, without just cause, wrongfully strike brother A. B., etc. (it is not necessary to state the same offense in more than one charge, as in Masonry we have no technical rules of evidence, and all

proofs are admissible that tend to prove the substance of the charge. If the offense is a continuing one, as habitual drunkenness, then say): For that said brother, on about the ----- day of -----, 19--, and on other days and at other times, did become and was intoxicated, to his disgrace and that of the Craft.

(If there are different charges, the first shall be entitled "First Charge," and the next "Second Charge," and the offense stated in like manner. The charges should be signed by the accuser, but if by an officer as such, then his style of office, should be added, as "C. D., *Junior Warden*," or "C. D., *a Master Mason*."

It should then be endorsed:

Filed this-----day-----, 19--. E. F., *Secretary*
(To charge a member with having pleaded guilty to an indictment for bigamy, is not to charge him with a Masonic offense. The Masonic offense was the act of *bigamy* which should have been charged, and the plea of guilty, to the indictment, would have been evidence of the fact.

It is not proper to charge that a member *said* he committed an offense. The charge should be that he *did* commit the offense.)

SEC. 239. **Allegations—Proof**—The fact that there is a difference between the time as alleged and proved will not defeat the action. The *time* is not material, nor is the place, except that it should not be so stated as to mislead in the proofs. It should be *somewhere near* the time and place alleged.

(When the charges are filed, the next step in order is to notify the accused of the charges, and provide him with a copy, and for that purpose see Chapter XXVI, page 98, which gives the form of notice, the manner of service, and the proof to be made of the service, which is highly important, as it is the groundwork of jurisdiction, without which the proceedings are of no avail. The notice should fix the date at a stated meeting, not less than ten days from the service thereof, for filing the objection or plea with the Secretary.)

SEC. 240. **Objections**—If the accused "objects," the question for the lodge at such communication is, "does the complaint state a Masonic offense which the lodge can and ought to try?" (See particularly Chapter

XXVII, page 102.) And "has the lodge jurisdiction?" (See Chapter XXIV, page 96.) If the complaint does not state that which is an offense (if the facts are as stated), or if the lodge has not jurisdiction to try the brother, then the objection should be sustained, and the complaint dismissed. If the lodge has jurisdiction, and an offense is stated, then the objection should be overruled. Without a motion, after deliberation, the Master should inquire: "Brethren, do you sustain the objection to the charge?" And the vote should be by show of hands. (See Section 179, page 104.) If the objection is sustained, the charges should be dismissed by order of the Master, unless the complainant will at once amend it so as to state an offense triable by the lodge. If there is an objection to more than one charge of the complaint, a separate vote shall be taken on each.

SEC. 241. Plea, Etc.—Any charge to which there is not an objection, or to which an objection is not sustained, must be answered by the plea of the accused. (See Section 179, page 154.) If the service is personal, or there is an appearance and no plea is made, the *law* pronounces the accused guilty (See Section 183, page 106), and no trial is to follow.

SEC. 242. Same—If the service is substituted, and no appearance, then if there is a triable offense stated there *must* be a plea of *not guilty*, a counsel appointed for the accused, and *trial*. (See Section 177, page 104.)

SEC. 243. Judgment—If the accused is found guilty, either upon his *plea of guilty* or failure to plead as provided, the Master shall have entered of record, in substance, as follows: "The accused is adjudged guilty, on his own admissions, of the charge of the complaint;" or, "of the first or second," as the case may be.

SEC. 244. Punishment—If the accused is adjudged guilty on his own admissions, then the lodge must pro-

ceed to fix the punishment as provided in Chapter XXVII, page 102. (Observe that if the law fixes the punishment, no vote is to be taken.) (See Section 209, page 115.)

SEC. 245. Trial Lodge—If there is an issue to be tried upon a plea of "*not guilty*," either by the accused or his counsel, where there is a personal service, or by the counsel appointed for the accused in case of *substituted* service, then there must a *trial* lodge notified, as provided in Section 184, page 108, and the notice to each member may in substance as follows, with the seal of the lodge attached:

HALL OF _____ Lodge, No. _____, A. F. & A. M.
 _____ North Carolina, _____ 19 _____

To Brother A. B.:

Take notice, that a special meeting of _____ Lodge, No. _____ A. F. & A. M., is ordered to convene at its hall on the _____ day of _____, 19____, at _____ o'clock p. m., to investigate charges preferred against a brother for un-Masonic conduct, at which time and place your attendance is required.

C. D., Secretary

SEC. 246. Service—The service may be made by the Secretary, by handing to some and mailing to others, as may be convenient, and but one certificate of service or "return" need be made, and it need not state how it was made as to any member, but may be in the alternative, as stated in Section 184, page 107.

SEC. 247. Evidence—At this time it should be understood whether the testimony is to be taken before a committee or in open lodge; and if before a committee, it should be appointed; and the Master in appointing, and the committee in the discharge of its duties, should carefully observe the law. (See Chapter XXVII, and particularly Sections 189 to 194 inclusive, page 109.)

SEC. 248. Same—A part of the testimony may be taken before a committee, and a part in open lodge, and it is for the Master to say how it shall be taken; and such direction may be given in open lodge or during

the recess; and changes may be made therein as emergencies may require; the purpose being to obtain the testimony with fairness to both parties.

SEC. 249. *Same*—Whether the testimony is taken in open lodge or before a committee, it must be in writing, and as near as may be in the language of the witness, and the testimony of each witness, when taken, should be signed by the witness; but if not signed it does not invalidate it; and under our law the accused may himself be a witness, but not at the instance of the lodge. (See Section 200, page 112.)

SEC. 250. *Same*—The following will indicate the form for a committee appointed to take testimony:

----- Lodge, No.-----, A. F. & A. M.	} <i>Proceedings before committee to take testimony.</i>
vs.	
JOHN DOE	

The undersigned having been appointed to take testimony in the above entitled cause, gave notice to Brother-----, who is prosecutor for the lodge, and also to the accused (or his counsel, Brother -----) of the time and place for taking the same. And now at such time and place, namely, the office of C. D. Esq., at ----- North Carolina, this ----- day of -----, 19 --, Brother----- appears for the lodge, and the accused for himself, or the accused by his counsel, Brother ----- (State the facts as they are; if no appearance, so state.) Whereupon we proceeded to the taking of testimony.

Brother E. F., a Master Mason, was produced on behalf of the lodge, and being qualified as by law required, testified as follows:

QUESTIONS BY PROSECUTOR FOR THE LODGE. (Here give questions and answers, and add objections and rulings as they occur.)

(When the prosecutor closed, then here give questions and answers by accused, or his counsel, or say "no examination by the accused.")

(Then) examination resumed by prosecutor, etc. (Then:) "W. B., Esq., a profane, was produced by the lodge, and being duly sworn (See Section 194, page 110), was examined, and testified as follows:" (pursue same course).

When the prosecution ceases, then take the same course as to witnesses for the accused, showing always which party calls them.

The party calling a witness should first examine, and then the other, and in so doing he is not limited to a *cross-examination*, but may elicit any information he desires which is material. (See Section 201, page 112.)

Either party may resume the examination at the pleasure of the committee, having in view the purposes of the testimony.

SEC. 251. Objections—Evidence—Either party may at any time *object* to any question or answer, and no ground of objection need be stated, but merely. "I object to the question," or "answer," and then it may be argued at the pleasure of the committee; and the chairman shall sustain or overrule the objection, keeping in mind that in cases of doubt it is safer to admit than to exclude; because if improper the testimony may afterwards *be disregarded*, but if excluded wrongfully it may necessitate taking testimony again. This admonition, however, should not lead the committee to too great liberality, and burden the record with clearly improper testimony.

SEC. 252. Report—When all the witnesses are examined the committee should add, in substance:

The foregoing is all the testimony taken, and the record thereof shows all the rulings of the committee on the objections or questions presented, and the same is fraternally submitted.

Committee

SEC. 253. Exclude Testimony—If improper testimony is allowed by the committee, either party may ask on the trial to have it *excluded* (by which is meant *not considered*), and such question must be decided by the Master; and suitable words to invoke his action would be: "The lodge or the accused asks that the testimony of Brother -----, or a part of the testimony of Brother ----- (stating the part), be sup-

pressed." No reasons need be given in making the request. After making the request, counsel may suggest any reasons they have for or against it. When informed, the Master should say: "The request is granted" or "Refused," as he may judge proper.

SEC. 254. Record—If any part of the testimony is suppressed, there shall be no *erasure* of testimony, but the record of the proceedings should show the action taken, and the testimony suppressed should not be read nor considered on the trial.

SEC. 255. Trial—When the lodge has assembled for the trial, and is opened as provided in Section 195, page 111, no oath, promise, or pledge is necessary to qualify the members to act as a trial lodge, the covenants of a Master Mason being a sufficient guaranty for every needful purpose.

SEC. 256. Same—Chapter XXVII is sufficiently specific to guide the lodge in the trial, observing that if the whole or any part of the testimony is to be taken at the trial, the same rules are to govern as before the committee, the Master, or any other members of the trial lodge designated by him, except interested parties to the trial or a member of the Committee taking evidence, to preside and rule upon all questions.

SEC. 257. Same—Who Present—It is the duty of every member present at the first meeting to be present at the second; but if for any cause all are not able to do so, that fact is to be noted in the record, and the trial continue. No member who has not been present during the entire trial shall be permitted to vote or take any part in the proceedings.

SEC. 258. Acquittal—If there is not a conviction the record should so state, with addition: "The accused is acquitted of the offense (or offenses) charged."

SEC. 259. Punishment—If there is a conviction, then

see Sections 151, 198, 206, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 216, and 229.

SEC. 260. Trial Not Concluded at First Meeting—It is important that a trial should be concluded at one meeting, as at a second it might be impossible to secure exactly the same attendance; but in cases where this cannot be done the lodge may be closed to meet at another time, but it should be at the earliest practicable date. Observe that the lodge must be *closed*, and not merely called to refreshment till another date. As many meetings as are necessary to complete the trial, are by law allowed.

SEC. 261. Appeal—If there is a conviction and the punishment is suspension, and no appeal is taken, no transcript is needed.

SEC. 262. What The Record Must Show—The Lodge must show that the action of the lodge was in accordance with the law, and that the question of guilt and penalty were taken in ballot. Each step in the trial must be clearly shown in the record.

SEC. 263. Transcript—If there is an appeal, then the Secretary must make out and send to the Grand Secretary a complete transcript of the proceedings, including the testimony.

SEC. 264. Same—If there is a conviction and the punishment is expulsion, the transcript must be sent up whether the appeal is taken or not. (See Section 214 (a), page 117.)

SEC. 265. Record—Transcript—The Secretary shall keep an exact record of the proceedings in the order and at the time of their occurrence, and the following will serve as a form for that purpose, including his transcript if needed:

----- Lodge, No.-----, A. F. & A. M.	} Transcript on Appeal
vs.	
JOHN DOE	

At the stated meeting of _____ Lodge, No. _____ A. F. & A. M., held at it's hall in _____ North Carolina, on the _____ day of _____, 19____, there were present A. B., Worshipful Master, etc. (Give names of all present.)

A Master Mason's Lodge was opened in due form. Whereupon, among other proceedings, there was presented and read to the lodge the following:

(Here copy of complaint in full.)

Whereupon the Master ordered that the accused be required to answer the charges by the _____ day of _____, 19____, and that due service of the charges be made upon him.

And afterwards, on the _____ day of _____, 19____, there was filed in my office a copy of a notice, in words as follows: (Here copy of notice in full.) And on the back thereof was endorsed the following return of service. (Here copy return of service in full.)

(If anything is filed by the accused before the next stated meeting, then state:)

And now on this _____ day of _____, 19____, there was filed in my office an "objection," ("plea" or "communication"), in words as follows, to-wit: (Copy in full.)

And now on this _____ day of _____, 19____, it being the stated meeting of said lodge, there were present (give names of all).

A Master Mason's Lodge was opened in due form (if the accused is personally present, then it must be in the highest degree to which he has attained; if not *personally* present, then the entire proceedings may be in the third degree, even though the rank of the accused be lower), and among other proceedings, the following were had in the case of the lodge against Brother John Doe: The accused appeared by himself (or "by Brother A. B., as counsel," or "By his written communication"), and filed objections to the complaint, in words as follows: (Here copy.)

Whereupon the Junior Warden appeared in behalf of the lodge (or the Master) appointed Brother _____ prosecutor for the lodge, and being informed in the premises, the lodge overruled the objections. If the objection is sustained, so state. Then if the information is amended, state that. If after the full action of the lodge there is no sufficient charge, then the Master, without action by the lodge, should order as follows: "There being no sufficient charge against the accused, he is discharged." If there is a charge, and the accused, if present or personally served, neglects to plead, or pleads guilty, then state: Whereupon the lodge (or Master) proceeding to impose a punishment (See Chapter XXVII), and the Master ordered that he stand expelled or suspended (if the law fixes the penalty, if not, then),

and the Master submitted to the lodge the question: "Shall the brother be expelled?" Whereupon a ballot was taken and ----- brethren voted yes, and ----- brethren voted no. (If a majority voted yes, then say.) And the Master announced the brother expelled. (If less than a majority voted yes, then proceed on the question of suspension. If suspension is voted down, then say.) Whereupon the Master in open lodge proceeded to administer a reprimand.

Whereupon the accused (or "counsel for the accused") entered a plea of not guilty, and thereupon the Master ordered a special meeting of the lodge for the ---- day of -----, 1----, at ---- o'clock ---- m., for the purpose of trying the issue joined, and ordered that the members of the lodge be notified therefor.

Afterwards, on the ---- day of -----, 19----, there was filed in my office a return of service in words as follows: (Here copy return.) (See Section 168, page 100.)

And now, on the ---- day of ---- 19----, it being the date fixed for the trial of the issue joined in said cause, there were present (give names of all).

The lodge was opened on the ---- degree (highest to which accused has attained). The Worshipful Master announced that the lodge was organized for the trial of the issue joined on the charge against Brother John Doe.

Thereupon Brother -----, prosecutor for the lodge, appeared and the accused himself (or counsel) (stating who), also appeared (or the accused filed his written communication) (inserting copy).

Then let the record show each step taken on the trial, including the balloting, number of votes for and against convictions, for and against each grade of punishment, and the final order.

The record should show that before balloting the accused and his counsel, and the accuser and his counsel, retired and that thereupon the questions were submitted, and that accuser, the accused and their counsel and the witnesses in the trial did not vote. (See Section 203, page 113.)

If the transcript is sent up on appeal, it should show as follows:

And afterwards, to-wit: On the ---- day of -----, 19----, there was filed in my office the following notice of appeal: (Here copy notice of appeal).

The Secretary will add this certificate as follows:

I, A. B., Secretary of ----- Lodge, No. ----, A. F. & A. M., hereby certify that the above and foregoing is a true and correct transcript of the charges, proceedings had, evidence given, and judgment of the lodge in the trial of the above entitled cause.

Given under my hand and the seal of said lodge, this ---- day of -----, 19----.

(SEAL)

-----, *Secretary*

Reg. 249. Transcript Should Show Number of Votes—The transcript should not show that the ballot was "dark," but should show the actual number of votes for and against conviction.

Reg. 250. Transcript Should Give Exact Copy—It is not sufficient for the transcript to state that the notice and copy of complaint was sent to the accused by registered letter. The notice and complaint should be copied into the transcript in full.

Reg. 251. Transcript—Contents—The transcript shall be certified to by the Secretary; should show that the charges were filed at a regular meeting; should contain a copy of the notice served on the accused; that a plea was entered, and a trial lodge notified for a special communication.

Reg. 252. Transcript in Postponements—If there is a postponement in the absence of the accused, the transcript must show that notice of the postponement was given; that the lodge was opened, and on what degree, and the evidence must appear in the record.

Reg. 253. Appeal—Secretary's Duties—In case of a defective transcript, on appeal, the Secretary of the Subordinate Lodge cannot properly amend it by stating that the record shows such and such facts, but he must copy into the amended transcript the parts of the record omitted.

Reg. 254. Transcript—Contents—The transcript shall contain a copy of the complaint; must show the kind of notice and how it was served, by copying the notice and return of service.

Reg. 255 Same—It is not sufficient for the transcript to state that the complaint and the notice served were in due form, but the complaint and the notice, together with the return of the service, should be set out in full in the transcript. It is also necessary that the transcript should contain a copy of the record of the proceedings of the lodge during the trial, and should be properly certified to by the Secretary.

Reg. 256. Same—Where the transcript does not contain the notice to the members of the trial lodge, and the return of service as required by the Code, the case will be reversed. Also when the transcript fails to show that the Master submitted to the lodge the question of the guilt or innocence of the accused, before submitting the question of the punishment to be inflicted.

SEC. 266. Appeal—Notice—An appeal may be taken at any time within thirty days after the punishment is imposed by a vote of the lodge, or by order of the lodge, or by order of the Master where the law fixes the punishment, but not thereafter; and must be taken by filing with the Secretary of the lodge a notice of appeal, substantially as follows:

To -----, *Secretary of* ----- *Lodge, No. ----- A. F. & A. M.:*

You are hereby notified that the undersigned appeals from the decision and judgment of said lodge against him rendered on the ----- day of -----, 19----- on charges therein pending, to the Grand Lodge of North Carolina.

John Doe, *Appellant*

(See also Sections 173 and 217.)

SEC. 267. Service—No service of the notice of appeal is necessary, more than to leave it with the Secretary, who shall file the same and enter it on the record on the date delivered; and the appellant should notice that it is filed on the date delivered, as it might be important if a question should arise as to whether or not the appeal was taken in time.

SEC. 268. Complaints—Instructions as to complaints where Grand Lodge has original jurisdiction.

Jurisdiction of the Grand Lodge, Etc.—The Grand Lodge has jurisdiction in matters of controversy between lodges, and no particular form of complaint is required; and it is sufficient to state, in substance, as follows:

To The Grand Lodge of North Carolina, A. F. & A. M.:

----- Lodge, No. -----, of said jurisdiction, complains of ----- Lodge, No. -----, thereof, and states the following facts as grounds thereof; (then state in plain language the facts relied upon, and what relief, if any, is asked).

This petition may be prepared by any officer, or member, or members, of the lodge as its committee, and signed by them as such; and when prepared it should be sent to the Grand Master. A copy should be prepared for the

lodge complained of, and delivered to its Secretary; and on the same should be endorsed as follows:

Take notice, that the petition of which this copy is a copy, has been filed with the Grand Master.

Committee

The proceeding is then pending in the Grand Lodge, and the provisions of Chapter XXVIII, page 120, are sufficiently specific.

SEC. 269. *Grand Lodge*—As to instituting other proceedings in the Grand Lodge, Chapter XXVIII, page 120, is regarded as a sufficient guide, and instructions are unnecessary. After the proceedings are instituted the power of the Grand Lodge is discretionary and no definite rules of procedure need be provided.

CHAPTER XXX

AMENDMENTS

SECTION 270. *Amendments to Constitution—How Made*—(1). This Constitution shall not be altered, amended, or repealed until the proposed alteration, amendment, or repeal shall have been offered in writing, read to the Grand Lodge, seconded, referred to the Jurisprudence Committee, and remain until the next Annual Communication for consideration of Subordinate Lodges, and then be adopted by an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members of the Grand Lodge present at its Annual Communication.

(2). When an amendment to this Constitution is under consideration, it may be amended if the proposed amendment be germane to the subject.

SEC. 271. Amendments to Regulations—How Made—These Regulations shall not be altered, amended, or repealed, until the proposed alteration, amendment, or repeal shall have been offered in writing, read to the Grand Lodge, seconded, referred to the Committee on Masonic Jurisprudence, and remain one day for consideration in the hands of said committee, and then be adopted by an affirmative vote of two-thirds of the members of the Grand Lodge present.

SEC. 272. Other Constitutions and Regulations Repealed—When this Constitution becomes operative, all previous Constitutions and Regulations of the Grand Lodge are hereby repealed.

(2). All laws and regulations of this Grand Lodge inconsistent with the provisions of this Constitution are declared null and void.

(3). This Constitution, however, shall not become operative until immediately after the installation of the officers who may be installed at the communication at which it may be adopted.

(4). The Code of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, Ancient, Free and Accepted Masons, is hereby declared to be the several sections of the Constitution herein incorporated and the Regulations thereunder.

(5). The Constitution embraces all matter set out herein, which is referred to by the word "SECTION" or the abbreviation "SEC."

(5). The Regulations embrace all matter set out herein, which is referred to by the word "REGULATION" or the abbreviation "REG."

Adopted January 16, 1924 and so proclaimed in open
Grand Lodge. Effective January 17, 1924.



A handwritten signature in cursive script, appearing to read "W. M. Wilson", written over a horizontal line.

Grand Secretary

INDEX

TO

CONSTITUTION AND REGULATIONS

INDEX

“A”

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
ABANDONMENT:			
of jurisdiction, Lodge loses same.....	38		65
ACCOUNT:			
statement of, necessary before suspension for non-payment of dues.....	57		136
ACCUSED:			
Appeal, may take to Grand Lodge.....	113	204	
	118	217	244
	118	218	
	137	266	
Appearance, how made			
attorney, by authorized, when	102	175 (2)	
excused, when and how	103	175 (4)	
failure to appear, is equivalent to plea of guilty, when	103	176	
jurisdiction, when given	103	175 (5)	
letter, when by	103	175 (3)	
personal, what is	102	175 (1)	
personal, when required	103	175 (4)	222
Counsel,			
may have	102	175 (2)	
Master shall appoint, when.....	104	177	
non-masonic, forbidden.....	103	175 (2-b)	
(see also Attorney'')			
Notice, accused is put on, when.....	103	175 (6)	
Object or plead, must to each charge.....	104	178	225
Retires from Lodge after deliberations.....	113	203 (3)	
Trial, shall have fair and speedy.....	102	174	
Vote, cannot	111	196	
	113	203 (2)	
ACCUSER:			
cannot vote	111	196	
	113	203 (2)	
counsel for, cannot vote.....	111	196	
	113	203 (2)	
counsel for, retires after deliberations.....	111	196	
	113	203 (2)	
retires from Lodge after deliberations.....	111	196	
	113	203 (2)	
signs charges against accused.....	97	159	
ACQUITTAL:			
bar to another prosecution for same offense....	106	182	227 (a)
trial resulting in, record shows	132	258	
ADMISSION OF GUILT:			
what is	106	183	229
ADULTERY:			
Masonic offense	94	151 (7a)	
ADVANCEMENT:			
application, formal, not necessary for.....	74	133	
candidates must be proficient before	74	132 (1)	
six months, formal application necessary after.....	74	133	
ADVICE OF GRAND MASTER:			
does not amount to a decision, except.....	11		13
AFFILIATED: Master Mason.			
how, before dimit granted.....	69	123	
non-affiliated, no right to visit.....	52		115
un-affiliated, Lodge has disciplinary jurisdiction over	96	153	
visit, right to, possessed by every.....	52	95	
visit of, objection to, may be made by any member present	52	95	
AFFILIATION:			
application for, see "application for member- ship."			
defunct Lodge; how from.....	70		175
	77		175
	78	139	
dimit, required with application.....	69	123	173
with more than one Lodge at same time pro-			

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
AFFILIATION: Cont'd			
prohibited-----	52	94	
Lodge under dispensation has no power of-----	33	62	
AFRICAN MASONRY:			
is clandestine-----	92		209
one taking, cannot be healed-----	92	149	
AID:			
appeal for, all shall be sent to Grand Secretary-----	18		36
appeal for, none sent to Subordinate Lodges			
until approved and signed by committee			
and attested by Grand Secretary-----	18		37
appeal for, referred to committee, when-----	18		36
needy brothers, duties of Masons to-----	50		97
not incumbent on Lodge to pay funeral ex-			
penses of member of another Lodge with-			
out request to contract-----	50		98
AMENDMENTS:			
amendment, how made to-----	138	270 (2)	
complaint, may be made to-----	105		226
constitution and regulations; slips to be print-			
ed and distributed by Grand Secretary----	16	18 (8)	32
constitution, how made, to-----	138	270 (1)	
regulations, how made, to-----	139	271	
slips of, to be printed and distributed-----	16	18 (8)	32
ANNUAL COMMUNICATION:			
of Grand Lodge-----	6	6	
APPEAL: (see also "Trial Lodge" and "Ac-			
cused".)			
committee on, duties of-----	25	38	
degrees, on ballot for, none allowed-----	71	127	
form for, by accused to Grand Lodge-----	137	266	
how taken-----	137	267	
if none taken when punishment is suspension----	133	261	
membership, on ballot for, none from-----	71	127	
retiral, after, when judgment is suspension or			
expulsion-----	102	173	
transcript required in-----	119	219	245
unwritten work, given orally, omitted from re-			
cord of, how proven-----	113	205	
when allowed-----	118	218	
	137	266	
withdrawn, may be-----	119		246
who may take, and to whom-----	113	204	
APPEARANCE:			
of accused, (see accused)			
Subordinate Lodge in public-----	35		56
at religious exercises-----	35		56
at funerals-----	35		56
on St. John's Day-----	35		56
APPLICANT:			
dimit personal property of-----	70		174
APPLICATION:			
advancement, formal, not necessary for-----	74	133	
advance, failure to, for six months-----	75	133	
applications for membership, record, kept by----	67	119	
candidate must make formal-----	75	133	
dimit, must accompany, when-----	69	123	
dimit, application for form prescribed-----	80	141	
investigation on, for membership, form for----	87	147 (4)	
membership, form for-----	88	147 (5)	
member, how made for-----	67	119	
membership, from defunct Lodge-----	70		175
APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP:			
Ballot on, cannot reconsider-----	72		184
must be unanimous for election on-----	70	125	
invariably secret-----	70	125	
second, when-----	71	127	
unfavorable-----	71	127	
Balloted, must be, unless withdrawn-----	69		172
Committee on, duties of-----	69		170
how reports made-----	68		166
	69		168
recommenders not members of-----	69		167

INDEX

145

APPLICATION FOR MEMBERSHIP: Cont'd.	Page	Sec.	Reg.
reports not questioned.....	68		165
Dimits, or application therefore required.....	69	123	
how handled without.....	70		173
Defunct Lodge, from member of.....	70		175
How made.....	67	119	
Forwarded by Secretary to Grand Secretary when.....	68	120	
Information concerning, Grand Secretary furnishes.....	18	18 (15)	
Investigated by Grand Secretary.....	68	120	
Lies over, how long.....	68	121	
Membership, transfer of, continuous.....	83	146	
Received at stated meeting only.....	68	121	
Recommenders not investigating committee.....	69		167
Record of, to be kept by Grand Secretary.....	18	18 (15)	
Recommended by two members.....	68	121	
Returned by Grand Secretary, when.....	68	120	
Report of committee on, how made.....	68		166
not questioned.....	68		165
Secretary must send to Grand Secretary.....	18	18 (15)	
Withdrawn, how.....	69	122	
APPOINTED OFFICERS:			
Of Grand Lodge			
District Deputy Grand Masters (see title by that name for their duties, powers etc.)			
how appointed.....	10	12	
who are.....	10	12	
powers and duties of:.....	12	14 (8)	
Auditor.....	21	28	
Grand Chaplain.....	19	19	
Grand Deacon.....	19	22	
Grand Lecturer.....	19	20	
Grand Marshal.....	19	23	
Grand Orator.....	21	27	
Grand Pursuivant.....	20	25	
Grand Secretary.....	19	21	
Grand Swordbearer.....	20	24	
Grand Stewards.....	20	26	
Grand Tyler.....	20	29	
Of Subordinate Lodges:			
by whom appointed.....	40	80	
charges against, stop installation.....	42		73
installation of, essential.....	42	84	
installed, when.....	41	82	
Master Mason, must be a.....	41	81	
member of Lodge, must be, except Tyler.....	41	81	
pro-tempore, acts without installation.....	42	84	
proxy, cannot be installed by.....	42	84	
re-installed, all must be after each appointment.....	42		71
resignation of, when allowed.....	42	86	
tenure of office of.....	42	85	
Tyler need not be member of Lodge served.....	41	81	
title of.....	42	87	
who are.....	40	80	
APPROPRIATION:			
motion or resolution carrying, must be approved by finance committee.....	25	40	
APRONS:			
funerals, to be worn at.....	63		156
Grand Tyler has charge of, of Grand Lodge.....	21	29	
how worn.....	63		157
ARGUMENT:			
accused may be heard.....	110	195	
counsel may be heard.....	110	195	
limited.....	110	195	
open and close, accused may, when.....	110	195	
prosecutor may be heard.....	110	195	
trials may be limited in.....	110	195	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
ARRESTED:			
charter, when, for failure to make returns.....	54	99	
for failure to send representatives to Grand Lodge.....	7		
when, by Grand Master.....	12	14 (7)	258
ASSISTANT GRAND LECTURERS:			
appointed, how.....	64	114 (2)	
compensation and expenses provided.....	64	114 (2)	
instructed by Grand Lecturer.....	64	114 (3)	
number of.....	64	114 (2)	
ASSESSMENTS:			
Lodges pay to Grand Lodge.....	54	98	
ASSIST:			
(see title "Aid")			
ASSISTANT GRAND SECRETARY:			
appointed by Grand Secretary.....	10	12	
duties of.....	19	21	
ATHIEIST:			
cannot be a Mason.....	3	1-B	
duty of Mason not to be.....	50	93	
to be, a Masonic offense.....	93	151 (3)	
ATTORNEY:			
accused may appear by.....	102	175 (2)	
accused, attorney for, cannot vote.....	111	196	
accused, attorney for, retires from Lodge, when.....	113	293 (2)	
accused, attorney for, retires from Lodge, when.....	111	196	
accuser, attorney for, cannot vote.....	113	293 (2)	
accuser, attorney for, retires from Lodge, when.....	111	196	
accuser, attorney for, retires from Lodge, when.....	113	293 (2)	
appointed, how.....	102	175 (2)	
duties of.....	104	177	
duties of.....	104	177	224
duties of.....	104	179	
duties of.....	106	182	228
Mason, must be a.....	103	175 (B)	
AUDITOR:			
appointed, how.....	10	12	
appointed, how.....	12	14 (8)	
compensation of.....	21	28	40
duties of.....	21		40
AUTHENTICITY:			
dimit, committee investigate, of.....	69		170
"B"			
BALLOT:			
advancement, may be had for, prior to any degree.....	72	128	
appeal from, impossible.....	71	127	
called meeting, none taken at, depriving of Masonic standing, unless called for trial.....	57		135
committee of investigation shall report before.....	68	121	
degrees, for the three, petition is for.....	72	128	
inquiry into is impossible.....	71		181
malicious, defined, procedure upon.....	71		183
Master Mason's Lodge only, ballot in.....	68	121	
member has a right to call for, prior to any degree.....	72	128	
member cannot disclose his.....	70	125	
must be taken, unless petition or application withdrawn.....	69		172
negative, if one only.....	71	127	
if more than one.....	71	127	
personal right, of a member.....	72		185
questioned, motive or reason, cannot be.....	71		180
reconsider, rescind, impossible.....	72		184
remarks, before, explanatory permitted.....	71		179
rejected, petitioner, or applicant for membership or advancement.....	71	127	
revealing, a Masonic offense, penalty expulsion.....	70	125	178
secret, all ballots must be.....	70	125	

INDEX

147

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
BALLOT: cont'd			
six months, another necessary after-----	75	133	
unanimous, must be, when-----	70	125	
	71	126	
	58	104	
	58	105	130
when taken, (except in trials)-----	68	121	
BANKRUPTCY:			
not necessarily a Masonic offense-----	95		214
BOARDS:			
(See "Custodians")			
(See "General Purposes")			
BOND:			
Grand Secretary-----	17	18 (10)	
Grand Treasurer-----	15	17 (6)	
Secretary, Subordinate Lodge			
gives, if required-----	48	90 (13)	
failing to give, Lodge elects another Secre-	48	90 (13)	
tary-----			
Treasurer of Subordinate Lodge:			
gives, if required-----	49	91 (2)	
failing to give, Lodge elects another Treas-	49	91 (2)	
urer-----			
BOOKS:			
use of improper Masonic, high offense-----	68		158
BURIAL: Masonic:			
admitted, who are, within Masonic lines-----	62		119
appearance of Subordinate Lodge at-----	35		56
charter will not be present at-----	36	69	
completed, when-----	62		154
dress at-----	63		156
Entered Apprentice not entitled to-----	63		122
expelled not entitled to-----	63		121
Fellow Craft not entitled to-----	53		122
in charge of, Master of Lodge of deceased-----	44		77
labor, part of Lodge-----	62		153
Lodge regularly closed after, must be-----	62		153
Masonic dead to be given-----	53		119
Master offers, on behalf of Lodge-----	62	112	
member, Lodge should offer, for-----	62	112	
non-affiliates, accorded to as form-----	53		120
participate in, Entered Apprentice and Fellow			
Craft cannot-----	53		122
precedence at-----	62		154 155
presides at, Master of Lodge of deceased-----	44	88 (12)	
refreshment, not conducted while Lodge is at-----	62		153
right to, Master Masons have-----	62		119
right to, who has-----	53	97	
sojourning brother, Lodge should offer, for-----	62	112	
suspended, not entitled to-----	63		121
BUSINESS:			
special meeting, only that named in call-----	61	109	
Sunday Lodge meetings forbidden, except-----	61	110	
BY-LAWS:			
Committee on, of Grand Lodge, duties of-----	25	39	
Lodge Under Dispensation			
cannot enact-----	33	62	
proposed by-laws of, sent to Grand Secre-	33	62	
tary, when-----			
Of Subordinate Lodges:			
amendments to, may adopt-----	39	78 (a)	
concurring in by two-thirds members present	40	78 (c)	
conflicting or inconsistent with constitu-			
tion, etc., of Grand Lodge must not be	39	78 (a)	
how made-----	40	78 (c)	
Inoperative until approved by committee on			
by-laws of Grand Lodge-----	39	78 (a)	
may adopt, who-----	39	78 (a)	
must be in writing-----	40	78 (c)	
must be submitted at stated meeting-----	40	78 (c)	
must lie over until next stated meeting--	40	78 (c)	
not conflicting with constitution, etc., of			

BY-LAWS: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
the Grand Lodge, committee on by-laws cannot lawfully change.....	39	78 (a)	
place of stated meetings, designated in.....	59	107	
submitted to committee on by-laws of Grand Lodge, must be.....	39	78 (a)	
stated meeting, hour and day of, must be designated in.....	40	78 (b)	
suspension, cannot provide for automatic.....	58	103	138
time of stated, designated in.....	59	107	
"C"			
CALL FOR BALLOT:			
member has right, before any degree to.....	72	128	
CALLED MEETINGS:			
ballot at, none taken depriving a brother of Masonic standing, unless called for trial.....	57		135
only such business named in call, to be transacted at.....	61	109	
CANDIDATES:			
advancement, must be proficient before.....	74	132 (1)	
examination of, two or more together.....	74	132 (1)	
Grand Master has no power over qualifications of.....	13		19
lectures must be given to.....	74		190
maim or deformity a bar, when.....	66	117 (1)	
must believe in God.....	66		161
number of, at once.....	74		188
of defunct Lodge, becomes material of nearest Lodge.....	78	139	195
old age no bar.....	66		160
physical qualifications described.....	66	117	
proficient, must be, before advancement.....	74	132 (1)	
qualifications of, general.....	66	116	
re-examination of, when.....	74	132 (2)	
residence of.....	67	118	
sojourner ineligible, when.....	67		163
un-naturalized men, eligible, when.....	67		163
waiver of jurisdiction; how and when given.....	38	73	
CARNAL INTERCOURSE:			
is a Masonic offense, when.....	94	151 (7b)	
CERTIFICATE:			
of reinstatement by Grand Lodge operates as dimit.....	126	237	
of standing of Subordinate Lodge, Grand Secretary furnishes free.....	18	18 (14)	
CHANGE:			
of name of Subordinate Lodge.....	33		50
of meeting-place of Subordinate Lodge.....	33		52
CHARGES:			
For Offenses:			
accused furnished copy of.....	127	239	
accuser must sign.....	97	159	
against, member of Grand Lodge.....	121	224	
procedure in.....	123	228	
against Masons of whom Subordinate Lodge has no jurisdiction.....	121	224	
	123	228	
against officer, stops installation.....	42		73
complaint, known as.....	97	159	
copy, furnished accused.....	127	239	
copy, when furnished against Master.....	97	153	
facts, must specify.....	97	159	
filed with Secretary, must be.....	97	159	
form of.....	126	238	
form of, for notice of.....	99	162	
judgment after plea in.....	128	243	
numbered, charges must be.....	98	160	
objections to, when made and how.....	127	240	
plea to, must be made by accused.....	128	241	
plea of "not guilty," when made.....	128	242	
punishment on, when admitted.....	128	244	
question on, each, form of.....	111	197	

CHARGES: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
question on, objection to, form of	104	179	
title of	108	185	
time alleged in, not material	108	185	
trial Lodge convened, when	129	245	
un-Masonic conduct, all, are for	97	159	
who prepares	108	185	
writing, must be in	97	159	
In the Degrees work:			
duty of Masons to observe	50	93	
CHARITY:			
duty of Mason to practice	50	93	
CHARTER:			
arrested, by Grand Lodge, when	55	99	
by Grand Master, when	12	14 (7)	258
for non-representation in Grand Lodge	7		158
for using improper books	63		
committee on, duties of	26	42	
custodian of, Master is	36	69	
destroyed, Lodge works, how	36		61
duplicate, or substitute, status of	79		193
fee for	36	68	
funerals, need not be present at	36	69	
installations, public, not to be present at	36	69	
new charter, in place of one lost	79		199
to old Lodge	36		62
officers named in, by Grand Lodge	36		60
petition for form of	35	147 (2)	
present, must be, except	36	69	63
in ante-room or preparation room sufficient	36	69	
revocation of	37		64
surrender, cannot, when	37	70	
dimitted Masons cannot	80		193
members cannot grant dimits after	80		193
work done in absence of, illegal	36	69	
CHARTERED LODGE:			
(see "Subordinate Lodge")			
officers must be installed and Lodge instituted,			
before Lodge can work as	36	67	
CHURCH WORSHIP:			
Lodge may meet on Sunday, for	61	110	
CIPHER:			
use of, a Masonic offense	95	151 (9)	
prohibited	64		159
CITY LODGES:			
jurisdiction of, concurrent	37	71	66
must consent before formation of new Lodge	33	61	
notify other Lodges in same of all petitions and			
applications, rejections, suspensions and			
expulsions	47	89 (6)	
CLANDESTINE:			
African Masonry, is	92		209
cannot be healed	92	149	
receiving, conferring, taking part in, a Masonic			
offense	98	151 (4)	
CLOSING LODGE:			
after closing, cannot do work again same day			
that belongs to stated meeting	59		140
Entered Apprentice and Fellow Craft, closed,			
how	60		148
Master Mason's Lodge closed, to what time	60		148
must close, on any degree in which opened	60		145
on same day opened, except	60		144
after funeral	62		153
CODE OF THE GRAND LODGE OF NORTH			
CAROLINA:			
what is	139	272 (4)	
COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION:			
duties of, on petition for degrees	68		164
duties of, on application for membership	69		170
each petition and application must go to	68	121	
failing to report after a month	69		168
how made	68		166

COMMITTEE OF INVESTIGATION: Cont'd			
	Page	Sec.	Reg.
may not be questioned.....	68		165
may not be recommenders.....	69		167
minority of, may report.....	69		169
must be appointed by Master.....	69	121	
	44	88 (9)	
one member may report for, when.....	69		168
report of, form for.....	87	147 (4)	
required before ballot.....	68	121	
unfavorable, petition cannot be withdrawn.....	69	122	
COMMITTEES: (of Grand Lodge)			
appointed by Grand Master.....	11	14 (3)	
meetings, in general.....	24	36	
must report on all matters referred.....	24	35	
on appeal, duties of.....	25	38	
on By-Laws			
approved by.....	39	78	
duties of.....	25	39	
Lodge By-Laws, void until.....	39	78 (a)	
on charters, and dispensations, duties of.....	26	42	
on credentials			
compensation of.....	25		42
duties of.....	24	37	
meeting of.....	24	37	
on finance			
approval of, to motion or resolution.....	25	40	
carrying appropriation necessary.....	25	40	
duties of.....	25	40	
on foreign correspondence			
compensation.....	23		44
duties of.....	28	49	
on jurisprudence, duties of.....	26	41	
on Masonic Temple			
duties of and powers.....	27	46	43
of whom composed.....	27	45	
shall keep books.....	27	47	
on necrology, duties of.....	26	43	
on Oxford Orphanage, duties of.....	27	44	
on unfinished business, duties of.....	28	48	
standing committees, named.....	24	33	
who compose.....	24	84	
COMMUNICATION: (of Lodge, of Grand Lodge)			
see "meeting"			
COMPENSATION:			
Auditor.....	21		40
Board of General Purposes.....	28	50	
Foreign Correspondence, Chairman.....	28		44
Grand Secretary.....	11	11 (2)	
Grand Tyler.....	21		41
Grand Treasurer.....	15		27
Private Secretary, of Grand Master.....	13		24
COMPLAINT:			
against Lodge, form for.....	137	268	
member, form for.....	126	238	
Mason of whom Subordinate Lodge has no jurisdiction.....	121	224	
members of Grand Lodge.....	121	224	
charges for un-Masonic conduct known as.....	97	159	
may be amended.....	105		226
CONCLUSIVE:			
dimit, record of granting is.....	81		207
CONCURRENT JURISDICTION:			
by whom declared.....	37	71	
disciplinary, when.....	97	155	
in cities having two or more Lodges.....	37	71	
CONSENT:			
city Lodges must give, to formation of new Lodge.....	33	61	
neighboring Lodge must give, when.....	33		49
candidates in Lodges involved.....	76		192
eight votes against, will defeat, when.....	75	184 (2)	
steps for, defined.....	75	134	
voted on, in each Lodge separately.....	75	134 (1)	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
CONSTITUTION OF THE GRAND LODGE OF			
NORTH CAROLINA:			
amendments to, how made	138	270 (1)	
amendments to amendments	139	270 (2)	
slips of, printed and distributed, how	16	18 (8)	32
fundamental law, is the	6		1
inconsistent with, all edicts and resolutions,			
void	139	272 (2)	
previous, repealed	139	272 (2)	
what is	139	272 (5)	
CONTINUOUS MEMBERSHIP:			
how kept	83	146	
CONVICTION:			
bar to another prosecution for same offense	106	182	227 (a)
by majority vote, in Grand Lodge	124	281	
CORNER STONES:			
Grand Master presides, when	10		11
may appoint proxy	11		12
Masonic ceremonies, if not laid with, Masons			
do not attend in a body	11		12
Sunday, ceremonies of, forbidden	61		151
CORRESPONDENCE:			
Grand Secretary, when conducted by	16	18 (7)	
COUNSEL			
(See "Attorney")			
COURT RECORDS:			
competent evidence, when	96	152	215
CREDENTIALS:			
Committee on, of Grand Lodge	24	37	
compensation	25		42
duties	24	37	
officers and representatives to Grand Lodge			
must file	9	10	8
Subordinate Lodge representatives shall file,			
when	24	37	
Subordinate Lodge may not furnish, to un-			
authorized lecturer	35		59
CUSTODIANS OF THE WORK, AND BOARD OF			
CUSTODIANS:			
duties of	64	114	
expenses allowed	65	115	
meetings of, time, place	65	115	
number, appointment, qualifications	65	115	
term of office	65	115	
vacancies in	65	115	
who are the	64	114 (1)	
"D"			
DAUGHTERS, MASONS:'			
protection for	48		89
DEACONS:			
(see "Grand Deacons")			
(see "Subordinate Lodge," appointive officers)			
DEBTS:			
duty of Mason to pay, if possible	50	93	
inability to pay is not Masonic offense	50		99
refusal to pay, wilful, is Masonic offense	50		99
DECISIONS:			
advice of Grand Master, does not amount to	11		18
must be obeyed	12		14
of Grand Lodge, on special case, supreme	12		17
copies of, sent by Grand Master to Chairman			
of Jurisprudence Committee	11	14 (4)	
how and when made	11		18
of Grand Master, reversed by Grand Lodge	11	14 (4)	
reported on by Jurisprudence Committee	26	41	
secret, none given by Grand Master	13		20
Masonic halls	10		11
by Grand Master	11		12
Sunday, forbidden on	61		151

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
DEFINITIONS:			
approval of minutes	46		84
defunct Lodge	77	135	
dimit	80	141	200
legal summons	92	150	
malicious ballot	71		183
Past Master	42	87	
suspension for Masonic offense	113	206	
suspension N. P. D.	56	101	
territorial jurisdiction of Subordinate Lodge	37	71	
DEFORMITY:			
bar to initiation, when	66	117 (1)	
DEGREES:			
after receiving third, Mason is member of Lodge	73	130 (2)	
all conferred by Subordinate Lodges	73	130 (1)	
ballot may be called for, before any	72	128	
conferring out of time, prohibited, penalty	73	130 (1)	
failing to take, for six months, etc.	72	129	
	74	133	
fees for: entire must accompany petition	70	124	
may not be remitted	70	124	
first must be taken in six months, etc.	72	129	
Grand Lodge sole proprietor of all	5	4	
how many candidates may take at once	74		188
how conferred by request in another state	74		181
lectures must be delivered in	74		190
may be conferred at special communication	73	130 (1)	
may be conferred by request, when	74	131	
monitorial parts not conferred in public	74		189
petition for, form of	85	147 (3)	
proficiency examinations, necessary to	74	132 (1)	
what degrees Lodges confer	73	130 (1)	
DELIBERATION, OF TRIAL LODGE:			
accused and counsel retire after	111	196	
Masters' degree, Lodge opened on, during	111	196	236
speak at will, members may, during	111	196	
subject to pleasure of the Master	111	197	
DELINQUENT LODGES:			
reported by Grand Secretary, when	16		31
DEPUTY GRAND MASTER:			
duties of	13	15	
how elected	9	11	
when elected	9	11	
DESTROYED:			
charter, or lost, Lodge works how	36		61
cipher works on Masonry, must be	64		159
new charter in place of one	79		199
DIMIT:			
affiliation, how accomplished before dimit			
granted	83	146	
application for, form for	88	147 (6)	
application for, must be on prescribed form	80	141	
certificate of, how, when and by whom issued	81		208
charter surrendered, or arrested, impossible to			
grant after	81		193 206
continuous membership, how kept	83	146	
committee investigates authenticity of	69		170
defined	80	141	200
defunct Lodge, to members of	77		194
	78	139	
dues may be remitted and dimit granted, when	81		130
duplicate cannot be issued	81	143	130
Entered Apprentices and Fellow Crafts from			
other Grand Jurisdictions, may be received on	82	145	
lost, statement issued, when	81	143	
non-affiliated or dimitted Masons, status of	80		201
	80		202
personal property, a dimit is	70		174
provisional dimit:			
form of	89	147 (5)	
how affected	81	144	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
DIMIT: Cont'd			
how used, to whom sent.....	81	144	
issued, how and when.....	81	144	
membership of holder.....	81	144	
purpose of.....	81	144	
returned when, and by whom.....	81	144	
record of granting, is conclusive.....	81		207
reinstatement, certificate of, by Grand Lodge,			
operates as.....	126	237	
retained by Lodge if elected.....	69	123	
required with application, when.....	69	123	173
returned by Lodge if rejected.....	69	123	
right to dimit, inherent to all, except Master.....	80	142	
.....	81		204
suspended or expelled by Grand Lodge and re-			
instated, certificate operates as.....	126	237	
status of family of non-affiliated.....	80		202
unworthy, should not be granted to.....	80		203
.....	81		205
DIMITED MASON:			
burial may be accorded as a favor.....	53		120
visiting, possesses no right of.....	52		115
DISCIPLINE:			
in Grand Lodge, for un-masonic conduct.....	125	235	
DISOBEDIENCE:			
of legal summons, penalty for.....	57		137
.....	93		210
DISPENSATION:			
expires, when.....	11	14 (5)	
.....	34	65	
fee for, and when paid.....	34	63	
for new Lodge, by Grand Master.....	11	14 (5)	
Grand Master arrests, when.....	12	14 (7)	
Lodges under:			
books and records furnished free.....	34	63	
books shall be sent to Grand Lodge.....	33	62	
consent of all city Lodges, when required	33	61	
dispensation, must send to Grand Secre-			
tary, when.....	33	62	
examination of proposed officers, required,			
when.....	32	60	
examination of proposed officers, cannot be			
prevented.....	34		55
elects Secretary and Treasurer, when.....	34	64	
how established.....	32	60	
jurisdiction, penal.....	33	62	
territorial.....	33	62	
members, right and privileges.....	34		53
members, limits of.....	81	144	
naming after living person, prohibited.....	33		51
neighboring Lodges give consent.....	33		49
new Lodge, petition for, form of.....	83	147 (1)	
officers, examined by nearest Lodge.....	34		55
officers, how chosen.....	34	64	54
installation necessary, when.....	36	67	
powers, duties and restrictions of.....	33	62	
DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTER:			
Duties of:			
to examine Lodge books and records.....	22	32 (2)	
to inform himself of craft generally.....	22	32 (2)	
to make recommendations.....	22	32 (2)	
to make reports in detail to Grand Secre-			
tary of condition of Lodge.....	23	32 (4-5)	
to take possession of funds and property			
of dormant or defunct Lodges and			
transmit same to Grand Secretary.....	22	32 (2)	
to preside in Lodge on occasion of visit.....	22	32 (2)	
to report errors and evils to Grand Master	22	32 (2)	
to visit every Lodge in district.....	22	32 (1)	
Expenses of:			
attending Grand Lodge, paid how.....	23		5
to be paid by Lodge visited.....	22	32 (1)	
Grand Secretary may call on to close out de-			

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
DISTRICT DEPUTY GRAND MASTERS: Cont'd			
funct Lodges -----	77	136	
how appointed -----	21	30	
must be member of good standing of Lodge			
in district for which appointed -----	22	31	
must be Master or Past Master -----	22	31	
qualifications of -----	22	31	
receives warrant of appointment -----	22	31	
serves during pleasure of Grand Master ..	21	30	
DOCUMENTARY EVIDENCE:			
visitor must produce certain, etc.	53	96	2)
DORMANT LODGE:			
Grand Master should arrest charter after no			
meeting in a year -----	59		139
DRESS:			
at Masonic funeral, described -----	63		156
DRUNKENNESS:			
a Masonic offense -----	94	151 (6-c)	
in Grand Lodge -----	20		38 39
DUAL MEMBERSHIP:			
prohibited -----	52	94	
DUES:			
cards, uniform, annual, issued -----	55	100 (B)	
defunct Lodge, status of suspended member for			
non-payment of dues -----	78	139	
duty of Masons to promptly pay -----	50	93	
excused by Lodge, how -----	56	101	
expelled, cannot be merely for non-payment of			
dues, but -----	57		131
Grand Master cannot remit -----	55		128-129-130
how fixed -----	55	100	
minimum -----	55	100	
of Lodges to Grand Lodge -----	54	98	
of members to Lodge -----	55	100	
paid only by Master Masons, when -----	55		124-125-126
remitted:			
dimit granted, when -----	81		130
how -----	55		127 to 130
suspended for non-payment:			
arrear, must be one year in -----	58	102	
how and when -----	56	101	
DUPLICATE:			
dimit cannot be issued, but certificate may be			
granted, etc. -----	81	143	
DUTIES:			
Masons should observe			
inculcated in lectures, etc. -----	50	93	
of Masons, see "Masons, duties of"			
"E"			
EDICTS OF GRAND LODGE:			
Educational Field Secretary -----	65	114 (5)	
duty of Mason to obey -----	50	93	
binding at once, unless etc. -----	61		150
ELECTION:			
for degrees, unanimous ballot required ..	71	126	
how forfeited -----	72	129	
for membership, same -----	71	126	
Grand Lodge, when held, for officers -----	32	58	
Subordinate Lodge, same -----	32	57	48
Grand Lodge:			
Deputy Grand Master, by 2-3 vote cast ..	9	11	
elective officers, except Grand Master and			
Deputy Grand Master by majority vote	9	11	
Grand Lodge Officers			
at each annual communication -----	9	11	
by single ballot, when -----	9		9
Grand Master, by 2-3 vote cast -----	9	11	
Subordinate Lodges:			
confers no authority but vests a right	42		72
failure to hold, at time stated, procedure ..	41	82	70
failure to hold, in manner authorized, void	41		70

INDEX

155

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
ELECTION: Cont'd			
rules for	41	83	
single ballot by, when	41		9
Tyler's failure to vote in, effect	42		45
void, when	42		70
when held	41	82	
ELECTIONEERING:			
Grand Lodge, prohibited in	32	57	48
Subordinate Lodge same	32	57	48
ELECTIVE OFFICERS:			
Grand Lodge:			
how elected	9	11	
powers and duties of	9		9
single ballot, elected by, when	9		9
who are	10	12	
Deputy Grand Master	13	15	
Grand Master (see "Grand Master")			
Grand Secretary (see "Grand Sec'y")			
Grand Wardens	14	16	
Subordinate Lodge:			
charges against, stops installation until,			
etc.	42		73
how elected	40	80	
installation of, essential	42	84	
installed cannot be by proxy	42	84	
installed, when	41	82	
members of Lodge, must be	41	81	
protempore, act without installation	42	84	
re-installed, must be after each election	42		71
resignation of, when allowed	42	86	
single ballot, elect by, when	41		9
tenure of office of	42	85	
title of	42	87	
who are	40	80	
EMBLEMS:			
improper use of Masonic, is a Masonic offense	94	151 (8)	
ENCROACHMENTS:			
upon Jurisdiction, penalty for	37	71	
ENTERED APPRENTICE:			
burial, not entitled to	63		122
disciplinary jurisdictions of, Lodge has	96	153	
foreign jurisdictions; may be received from, on			
dimit, how	82	145	
how he wears apron	63		157
Lodge, how closed	60		148
visit, possesses no right to	52		116
visit may be permitted to, Lodge on first degree	52		116
EVICTIION:			
none, from jurisdiction once acquired	38		65
EVIDENCE: (see also "Testimony" and "Trial			
Lodge")			
appeal:			
taken in court, not competent, when	96		215
copy of records of conviction in court: com-			
petent, when	96	152	
documentary: visitor must produce certain	53	96 (2)	
trials: form of proceeding before	130	250	
how concluded	131	252	
how excluded	131	253	
how taken before a committee, when	109	189	233
	129	247	
in open Lodge	129	247	
	109	189	
must be, in writing	108	186	
	130	249	
must be read before Lodge	110	195	
must be signed by witness	130	249	
notice of taking, how given	109	191	234
part in open Lodge and part before com-			
mittee	129	248	
oath, profane must give, how	110	194	
object, either party may	181	251	
record must show all evidence	132	254	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
EVIDENCE: Cont'd			
rejected, not to be erased.....	132	254	
who may be present at taking of evidence	108	187	
EXAMINATION:			
all not vouched for, must be examined.....	61		142
candidates; more than one at time.....	74	132 (1)	
when and where.....	74	132	
Grand Lecturers, by custodians.....	65	115	
officers of Lodge under dispensation; required.....	32	60	
members of Lodge cannot prevent.....	34		55
visitors must undergo.....	53	96 (2)	
EXCEPTIONS:			
to protect rights, need not be taken in trial.....	111	199	
EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION:			
once acquired, held.....	38		65
EXPELLED:			
beggars, in violation of law, may be.....	19		37
cannot be, merely for non-payment of dues.....	57		131
Mason, cannot be buried Masonically.....	63		121
Mason will be, for using improper books.....	63		158
revealing ballot.....	71	125	
EXPENSES:			
Board of Custodians, when allowed.....	65	115	
District Deputy Grand Masters, same.....	7		5
paid by Lodge visited.....	21	32 (1)	
Grand Lodge Officers, when allowed.....	7		5
Grand Lecturers, how paid.....	65	114 (4)	
EXPOSE:			
prohibited, must be destroyed.....	64		159
EXPULSION:			
by Grand Lodge, effect of.....	125	236	
certificate of reinstatement after, by Grand			
Lodge, operates as dimitt.....	126	237	
Grand Secretary cannot publish, until, etc.....	117	214 (b)	
list of, kept by Grand Secretary.....	17	18 (18)	
list of, sent to Secretaries of Subordinate			
Lodges.....	17	18 (18)	
Masonic burial, prohibited.....	68		121
not possible for non-payment of dues.....	57		131
Notice of, form of.....	90	147 (11)	
published by Grand Secretary, when.....	17	18 (18)	
re-instated, status of, when by Grand Lodge.....	125	236	
revealing ballot.....	71	125	
Secretary of Subordinate Lodges in cities to			
give notice of.....	47	90 (6)	
"F"			
FACTS:			
complaints for Masonic offense, must specify.....	97	159	
FAMILY:			
dimitted, status of.....	80		201
non-affiliated Masons, status of.....	80		202
FEES:			
for charter.....	36	68	
for dispensation for new Lodge.....	34	63	
FEE FOR DEGREES:			
entire, must accompany petition.....	70	124	
forfeiter by six months failure to heed notice			
to be initiated.....	72	129	
may not be remitted.....	70	124	
minimum is \$35.00.....	70	124	
rejected, returned promptly, if.....	70		177
FELLOW CRAFT:			
apron, how worn by.....	63		157
burial, not entitled to Masonic.....	63		122
disciplinary jurisdiction of, Lodge has.....	96	153	
foreign jurisdictions; may be received from, on			
dimitt, how.....	82	145	
Lodge how closed.....	60		148
visit, has no right to.....	52		116
visit, may be allowed to, Lodge on first and sec-			
ond degree.....	52		116

INDEX

157

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
FELONY:			
a Masonic offense.....	92	151 (2)	
in trials for, court evidence competent, when.....	96	152	215
FINANCE COMMITTEE OF GRAND LODGE:			
appointed, how.....	24	33	
duties of.....	25	40	
must approve motion or resolution, when.....	25	129	
FIRST DEGREE:			
must be taken in six months, etc.....	72	129	
FISCAL YEAR:			
of Grand Lodge.....	30	52	
of Subordinate Lodge.....	54	98	
FOREIGN CORRESPONDENCE COMMITTEE:			
compensation.....	28		44
duties of.....	28	49	
FORFEITED:			
election, for degrees is, by six months neglect of petitioner to present himself for initiation.....	72	129	
FORMS:			
all, prescribed must be used.....	67	119	
appeal to Grand Lodge.....	83	147	
charges, for Masonic offense.....	122	236	
charter, petition for.....	126	238	
complaint against Lodge.....	85	147 (2)	
degrees, petition for.....	137	268	
dimit, application for.....	85	147 (3)	
dimit, form of.....	88	147 (6)	
dimit, provisional, form of.....	89	147 (7)	
expulsion, notice of.....	89	147 (7)	
investigation, report of committee on.....	90	147 (11)	
membership, application for.....	87	147 (4)	
new Lodge, petition for dispensation to form.....	88	147 (5)	
notice to members in convening trial Lodge.....	83	147 (1)	
objection to charge or complaint.....	129	245	
of question on charges.....	104	179	
of question on objection to charges.....	104	179	
of question on punishment.....	104	179	
orphans' certificate.....	115	210	
plea to charge of complaint.....	90	147 (10)	
record in trials.....	106	182	
record, transcript of.....	133	265	
reports to Grand Lodge.....	133	265	
request to exclude testimony.....	83	147	
restoration, notice of.....	131	253	
restoration, petition for.....	91	147 (12)	
returns to Grand Lodge.....	90	147 (9)	
return to notice to members in convening Trial Lodge.....	83	147	
suspension, notice of.....	107	184	
testimony of proceedings before committee.....	90	147 (11)	
testimony, committee to take, conclusion of re- port of.....	130	250	
title of proceedings in trials.....	131	252	
transcript.....	108	185	
widow's certificate.....	133	265	
widow's certificate.....	90	147 (10)	
FORNICATION:			
a Masonic offense.....	94	151 (7-a)	
FUNDS:			
of Grand Lodge, who receives.....	15	18 (1)	
of Subordinate Lodge, who receives.....	47	90 (2)	
FUNERAL:			
(see "Burial")			
"G"			
GENERAL PURPOSES, BOARD:			
abdicate, may require Grand Master to, when.....	29	50	
fraternal recognition.....	3		257
appointed, how.....	10	12	
compensation of.....	29	50	
composed, how.....	28	50	
Grand Master's address acts as committee on.....	29	50	
meetings of, when and where.....	29	50	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
GOD:			
belief in, essential.....	3	1-A	
Mason renouncing or forsaking belief in.....	66		161
without belief, no man initiated.....	3	1-A	
GOOD MAN:			
duty of Mason to be.....	50	93	
GOOD STANDING:			
non-affiliate is not in.....	52		112
GRAND CHAPLAIN:			
appointed, how.....	10	12	
duties of.....	19	19	
GRAND DEACONS:			
appointed, how.....	10	12	
duties of.....	19	22	
GRAND LECTURER:			
appointed, how.....	64	114 (2)	
compensation and expense.....	11	12	
duties of.....	64	114 (3)	
duties of.....	65	114 (4)	
duties of.....	19	20	
GRAND LODGE:			
Appeals to:			
by accused only.....	118	217	244
when allowed.....	118	218	
Charges:	137	266	
against members of, procedura.....	121-123	224-228	
against Masons of whom Subordinate Lodge has no jurisdiction.....	117-119	224-228	
Charter:			
will arrest, Lodge using improper books..	63		158
Cipher			
forbids use of.....	64		159
Controls:			
Masonic degrees.....	4	4	
Convened:			
when and how.....	11	14 (2)	
Conviction in:			
by majority vote.....	124	231	
Communication:			
annual of.....	6	6	
special of.....	6	6	
Committees of:			
how appointed.....	11	14 (3)	
(see also "Standing Committees," below)			
Creator:			
of all Subordinate Lodges.....	4	4	
Credentials.....	9	10	8
officers and members of.....	9	10	8
Debts of Subordinate:			
not liable for.....	77	137	
Decisions:			
in special case, supreme.....	12		17
of Grand Master, received by.....	11	14 (4)	
Discipline in:			
during communications.....	125	235	
Dues:			
and assessments ordered by.....	54	98	
Edicts of:			
binding, when.....	61		150
Elections:			
when, where and how held.....	32	58	
Electioneering in:			
prohibited.....	32	57	48
Enacts:			
construes and repeals laws.....	6	5	
Expenses:			
of officers of.....	7		5
Expulsion by:			
effect of.....	125	236	
reinstatement after, certificate of, operates dimit.....	126	237	

GRAND LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
reinstatement after, how and the effect of	125	236	
fiscal year of	30	52	
foreign jurisdiction of:			
over members of Lodges subordinate to			
the Grand Lodge of North Carolina	120	221	(b)
Indebtedness to:			
by Subordinate Lodge	16	18	(6)
Installed:			
by Grand Master, or his direction	32	59	(a)
none can be by proxy	32	59	(b)
	42	84	
officers of, must be, when	32	59	(a)
Investigates:			
and determines all Masonic matters	6	5	
Journal:			
official, what is	30	58	
Jurisdiction of:			
between Lodge and member of another			
Lodge, when and how invoked	120	221	(a)
	121	223	
between Lodges when and how invoked	120	221	(a)
	121	222	
complaint in, form of	132	259	
disciplinary	96	153	
exclusive, original	120	221	(a) 248
when	96	153	
over Master, during term	97	157	
may suspend	97	158	
over offenses, committed in this jurisdic-			
tion by any Mason	120	221	(a)
when Subordinate Lodge fails to take	120	221	(a) 248
original	97	156	
own members, over	120	221	(a)
territorial	4	3	
Legitimacy:			
passes upon, of all bodies operating as			
Masonic	6		3
Members; Member:			
Assistant Grand Chaplains are	7	7	(3)
Assistant Grand Lecturers are	7	7	(3)
charges, procedure in, against	121-123	224-225	
credentials of	9	10	8
Custodians are	7	7	(3)
discipline over	125	235	
District Deputy Grand Masters are	7	7	(3)
expulsion of, by	125	236	
jurisdiction over by	120	221	(a)
Master of Lodge is	6	7	(1)
must be and remain member in good stand-			
ing of some Lodge within its juris-			
diction	7	7	(5)
officers of Grand Lodge are	7	7	
past elective officers of Grand Lodge are	7	7	(3)
proxies of Master and Wardens are; when	6	7	(1)
representatives of Lodge, are, in certain			
cases	6	7	(1)
suspension of, by	125	236	
vote, each entitled to	30	54	(1)
vote, must if present, unless excused	31		7
Wardens of Lodge are	6	7	(1)
who are	6	7	
Meeting:			
Annual, of Grand Lodge	6	6	
Board of Custodians meets day before	65	115	
Custodians direct exemplification of work			
at	65	115	
Grand Secretary must attend every. of			
Grand Lodge	15	18	(2)
of Grand Lodge Committees	24	36	
special, of Grand Lodge	6	6	

GRAND LODGE: Cont'd:	Page	Sec.	Reg.
Meeting Place:			
annual and special communications.....	6	6	
may authorize Subordinate Lodge to change			
its own	59		52
Minutes:			
Grand Secretary keeps and reads.....	15	18 (3)	29
marginal index to.....	16		28
must be read and approved.....	16		29
when approved, cannot be altered.....	16		30
written in ink, or typewritten.....	16		28
Name:			
of Grand Lodge.....	4	2	
of Subordinate Lodge, may authorize to			
change	59		52
Offenses; Masonic:			
during Grand Lodge, trial and punishment			
for	125	235	
Grand Lodge has jurisdiction of.....	120	221 (a)	
jurisdiction, Grand Lodge has exclusive,	120	221 (a)	
original of certain.....	120	221 (a)	248
Officers:			
appointive, who are.....	8	8	
cannot be representative of Subordinate			
Lodge to Grand Lodge.....	7	7 (2)	
credentials	8	10	
duties, see specific "Officers"			
elective, who are.....	8	8	
expenses of	7		5
how chosen	9	11	
installed, must be, how and by whom.....	31	59 (a)	
proxy, cannot be installed by.....	32	59 (b)	
qualifications of	8	8	
registration of	8	10	
reinstalled, must be after each election or			
appointment	42		71
titles of	8	8	
what, appointed by Grand Master.....	9	12	
Punishes own members.....	6		4
Presides in, who does.....	35	56	
Proceedings in:			
how instituted	138	269	
Procedure in:			
for punishment	124	232-234	
Property of:			
who has charge of.....	21	29	
Punishment in:			
by a majority vote.....	124	231	
suspension, effect of.....	125	236	
Quorum in:			
what is	30	51	
Registration of			
officers and members.....	8	10	
Representatives to	6	7 (1)	
Reviews judgments of Subordinate Lodge.....	117	214 (a)	
Standing Committees of:			
meetings of	24	36	
named	24	33	
report on all matters referred to.....	24	35	
who compose	24	34	
Supreme Masonic power, is.....	4	4	
Suspension by:			
effect of	125	236	
reinstatement, how obtained.....	125	236	
Supplies of:			
who procures	16	18 (4)	
Vote in:			
each Lodge has three.....	31	54 (3)	
every member must, if present, unless			
excused	31		7
how excused from	81		46

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
GRAND MARSHAL:			
manner of	31	55	
appointed how	10	12	
duties of	19	23	38 39
GRAND MASTER:			
advice, does not amount to decision	11		13
appoints, auditor	12	14 (8)	
committees	11	14 (3)	
officers	10	12	
candidates, has no authority over qualifications of	13		19
charter; arrests, when	12	14 (7)	
should arrest, when Lodge fails to meet for one year	59		139
corner stone, laid by	10		11
may appoint proxy to lay	11		12
custodian of the work	64	114 (1)	
decisions of, committee	26	41	
must be obeyed	12		14 15
no secret, given by	13		20
questions of law and order	11	14 (4)	
received by Grand Lodge	11	14 (4)	
	12		14
dedicates Masonic Halls	10		11
dispensation, arrested by	12	14 (7)	
granted by	11	14 (5)	
District Deputy Grand Masters, appoints	21	30	
removes	21	30	
elected, how and when	9	11	9
expenses of, paid	13		23
Grand Lodge, convened by	11	14 (2)	
Grand Lecturers, appoints assistants	64	114 (2)	
healing, gives authority for	91	148	
installs Grand Officers	32	59	
Lodge under dispensation, appoints certain officers of	34	64	
Master, may suspend, when	12	14 (10)	
	97	158	
name, cannot change name of Subordinate Lodge	60		50
new Lodge, grants dispensation to form	11	14 (5)	
portrait of, Grand Secretary pay for	17	18 (12)	
must be furnished	13		21
powers of, in general	10	13	
prerogative of, subordinate to law	10		10
presides; may, over Subordinate Lodge	10	14 (1)	
over Grand Lodge	10	14 (1)	
private Secretary to, how appointed	13		24
qualification of	9	9	
sight, making Masons at, has no prerogative of	13		22
trial, cannot interfere in proceedings in	13		18
vacancies, filled by	12	14 (9)	
vacation, power during	12		16
votes, how and when	12	14 (6)	
GRAND ORATOR:			
appointed, how	21	27	
duties of	21	27	
GRAND PURSUIVANT:			
appointed, how	10	12	
duties of	20	25	
GRAND REPRESENTATIVES:			
near Lodges of other Grand Jurisdictions, Grand Master appoints	13		25
GRAND SECRETARY:			
aid, appeals for, handled by	18		36 37
amendments to Code, distributed by	16	18 (8)	32
application for membership, record of kept by	68	120	
assistant, appointed by	10	12	
attend every session of the Grand Lodge, must	15	18 (2)	
bond, executes	17	18 (10)	
failing to execute, Grand Master appoints successor	17	18 (11)	
books, furnishes proper, to Lodge under dis-			

GRAND SECRETARY: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg
pensation -----	34	63	
reconsideration of, how -----	31		47
keeps account -----	16	18 (9)	
certificate, of reinstatement issued by, when -----	126	237	
of standing of Lodge, furnished by -----	18	18 (14)	
compensation of -----	9	11 (2)	
corresponds with Lodges, when -----	16	18 (7)	
defunct Lodge, closed by -----	77	136	
delinquent Lodges, reported by, when -----	16		31
dimit, cannot issue when charter arrested -----	81		206
issued by, when -----	81		206
returned by, when Lodge not established -----	81	144	
to members of defunct Lodges, when is-			
sued by -----	79		194
reads -----	78	139	
dues cards, issue annually to Lodges -----	55	100 (B)	
expulsions, cannot publish until -----	117	214 (b)	
recorded and published by, how -----	17	18 (13)	
funds, of Grand Lodge by -----	15	18 (1)	
paid to Grand Treasurer -----	15	18 (1)	
indebtedness, notice of, sent by, to Lodge -----	16	18 (6)	
installed, only after executing bond -----	17	19 (10)	
insures, Grand Lodge property -----	18		34
minutes of Grand Lodge, kept by -----	15	18 (3)	28
may not alter -----	16		30
reads -----	16		29
petitions, record of all, kept by -----	18	18 (15)	
returned promptly by -----	65	120	
portrait of Grand Master, paid for, by -----	17	18 (12)	
proceedings, prepared and distributed by -----	15	18 (3)	
" -----	18		33
reads -----	18		35
prepares forms for -----	83	147	
returns of Lodges, examined and reported by -----	17	18 (13)	
suspensions, records and publishes, how -----	17	18 (13)	
supplies, procures for Grand Lodge -----	16	18 (4)	
GRAND STEWARDS:			
appointed, how, and number -----	10	12	
duties of -----	20	26	
GRAND SWORD BEARER:			
appointed, how -----	10	12	
duties of -----	20	24	
GRAND TYLER:			
appointed, how -----	10	12	
duties of -----	21	29	
compensation -----	21		41
has charge of Grand Lodge Halls, property,			
paraphernalia and jewels -----	21	29	
GRAND TREASURER:			
account for all money and property -----	15	17 (5)	
compensation of -----	15		27
deposit funds, where -----	14	17 (2)	
duties of -----	14	17	
elected, how -----	9	11	
elected, when -----	9	11	
gives bond -----	15	17 (6)	
invests funds, when -----	14	17 (2)	
pays out money on warrant -----	14	17 (3)	
receives funds from Grand Secretary -----	14	17 (1)	
reports investments to Grand Lodge -----	14	17 (2)	
takes receipts for money paid -----	14	17 (4)	
GRAND WARDENS:			
duties of -----	14	16	
how elected -----	9	11	
when elected -----	9	11	
"G"			
GUILT:			
Grand Lodge or Grand Master may suspend			
Master of Subordinate Lodge on probable	97	158	
admission of, what is -----	106	183	229

GUILTY:	Page	Sec.	Reg.
accused may plead-----	106	182	
personal appearance and failure to plead is equivalent to plea of, when-----	103	176	223
personal service and failure to appear or plead equivalent to plea of when-----	103	176	223
‘H’			
HALL, Masonic:			
dedicating, on Sunday, forbidden-----	61		151
HEAL; HEALED; HEALING:			
African or negro Masonry, cannot be-----	92		209
authority for, obtained from Grand Master-----	91	148	
clandestines cannot be-----	92	149	
corrects irregularities in initiation, passing or raising -----	91	148	
Grand Master gives authority-----	91	148	
Master must -----	91	148	
must be, in open Lodge-----	91	148	
procedure in -----	91	148	
what is -----	91	148	
where -----	91	148	
who and how-----	91	148	
who can be-----	91	148	
‘I’			
IMPROPER BOOKS:			
penalty for using-----	63		158
use of, high offense-----	63		158
use of, prohibited-----	63		158
INCORPORATION, OF SUBORDINATE LODGE:			
prohibited, without consent of Grand Lodge-----	35		57
relation to Grand Lodge not affected by-----	35		57
INDEBTEDNESS:			
to Grand Lodge by Subordinate Lodge, notices of, sent by Grand Secretary-----	16	18 (6)	
INFORMATION:			
lawful, what is-----	53		118
INITIATION:			
deformity a bar to, when-----	66	117 (1)	
irregularities in, may be healed-----	91	148	
INQUIRY:			
none into ballot-----	71		181 182
INSTALLATION; INSTALLED:			
charter need not be present at public-----	36	69	
charges against officer, stops-----	42		73
Grand Lodge officers by Grand Master-----	32	59	
of officers, necessary before Lodge formerly under dispensation, can work as chartered	36	67	
of officers of Subordinate Lodge, essential-----	42	84	
of officers of Subordinate Lodge, when-----	41	82	
of successor, Master conducts-----	45	88 (16)	
officers of Grand Lodge shall not be, by proxy--	8	8	
	32	59 (b)	
	42	84	
reinstalled, all officers and Grand Officers must be after each election or appointment-----	42		71
registration of, after-----	42	86	
rights of office cannot be exercised until after--	42	84	
INSTITUTION:			
of Subordinate Lodge-----	36	67	
INTOXICATION:			
(see ‘‘Drunkeness’’)			
INVASION:			
of jurisdiction, penalty for-----	38	74	
INVESTIGATION COMMITTEE:			
(see ‘‘Committee of Investigation’’)			
ISSUE:			
what is, and how and where formed-----	107	184	232 (d)

"J"			
	Page	Sec.	Reg.
JEWELS:			
to be worn at Masonic funerals.....	68		156
Grand Tyler has charge of, of Grand Lodge.....	31	29	
JUDGMENT:			
in force until reversed, etc.....	117	214 (a)	
published, shall not be, by Grand Secretary, except	117	214 (b)	
reviewed by Grand Lodge, may be.....	117	214 (a)	
JUNIOR WARDEN:			
may call special meeting, when.....	61	109	
may preside over Lodge, when.....	61	111	
JURISDICTION:			
Grand Lodge; see "Grand Lodge."			
Lodge under dispensation; penal, has none.....	33	62	
territorial, has none.....	33	62	
other Grand Lodge has, over members of Sub- ordinate Lodges, when.....	120	221 (b)	
petitioner rejected in city Lodge where juris- diction concurrent cannot again petition any Lodge in city, except.....	39		69
profane, moving from state, none over.....	38	73	
Subordinate Lodge: see Subordinate Lodge'			
unnaturalized persons	67		163
JURISPRUDENCE COMMITTEE:			
decisions of Grand Master. copy sent to chair- man of	11	14 (4)	
decisions, reported to.....	26	41	
"L"			
LABOR, LODGE:			
Masonic burial is part of.....	62		153
LAW AND ORDER, QUESTIONS OF:			
how decided	45	88 (20)	
Grand Master decides, when.....	11	14 (4)	
LAWFUL INFORMATION:			
what is	53		118
LAWS OF GRAND LODGE:			
duty of Mason to obey.....	52		111
Grand Lodge enacts, construes and repeals....	6	5	
LAWS OF STATE:			
duty of Mason to obey.....	52		11
violation of, a Masonic offense.....	51		101
LECTURER:			
see "Grand Lecturer"			
see "Lecturer" under Subordinate Lodge			
LECTURER; ASSISTANT:			
appointment	64	114 (2)	
compensation	65	114 (4)	
examination by Grand Lecturer.....	65	115	
instructed by Grand Lecturer.....	65	114 (3)	
recommended by Custodian.....	65	115	
LECTURES:			
duty of Mason to observe lessons inculcated in must be given to candidates.....	50	93	190
LEGAL SUMMONS:			
(see "Summons, Legal")			
LEGITIMACY:			
Grand Lodge passes on.....	6		2 3
LETTER:			
accused may appear by, when.....	103	175 (3)	
is answer to summons, only when.....	103	175 (8)	222
LIQUOR:			
sale of, Masonic offense.....	94	151 (6)	213
use of, to extent of intoxication.....	94	151 (6-c)	
LIMITED:			
agreement in trials, may be.....	110	195	
lines, Masonic, who admitted to, at burial.....	62		119
LODGE FUNDS:			
account of, in bank, must be in name of Lodge	49		94

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
LODGE FUNDS: Cont'd			
available, must be immediately	49		94
demanded of Secretary by Treasurer	49		93
paid out by Treasurer on warrant	49	91 (1)	
receipts for given Secretary by Treasurer	49	91 (1)	
Secretary failing to pay over, reported	49		93
Secretary pays over to Treasurer	49	91 (1)	
Treasurer must keep separate	49		94
Treasurer must not use or lend	49		94
LODGE ROOM:			
joint use of	35		58
LOST:			
charter, Lodge works how	26		61
charter, new one in place of	79		199
dimit, statement issued, when	81	143	
"M"			
MAIM OR DEFORMITY:			
bar to initiation, when	66	117 (1)	
MAJORITY VOTE:			
in Grand Lodge, conviction may be by	124	231	
necessary to conviction	111	197	
punishment determined by, when	115	210	
MALICIOUS BALLOT:			
defined	71		183
procedure upon	71		183
MARITAL RELATION:			
sanctity of, duty to observe and preserve	51		107
MASONIC AND EASTERN STAR HOME:			
committee on	24	36	
	27	44	
MASONIC TEMPLE COMMITTEE:			
who compose	27	45	
duties and powers	27	46	
shall keep books of accounts, etc.	27	47	
MASTER: (see "Subordinate Lodge")			
MASTER MASON: (see "Subordinate Lodge")			
MASTER MASONS' LODGE:			
all business must be in, except name of	60	108	
	61		149
trial Lodge must be opened in	111	196	236
MEETING:			
Grand Lodge (see "Grand Lodge")			
Subordinate Lodge (see "Subordinate Lodge")			
MEMBERS:			
Grand Lodge (see "Grand Lodge")			
Lodge under dispensation (see "Dispensation")			
Subordinate Lodge (see "Subordinate Lodge")			
MEMBERSHIP:			
application for form of	88	147 (5)	
application for, by members of defunct Lodge	70		175
continuous, how Lodge under dispensation is established with	81	144	
continuous, transfers with, how accomplished	83	146	
dual, prohibited	52	94	
not lost if new Lodge not established	81	144	
MEETING PLACE:			
Grand Lodge may authorize Subordinate Lodge to change	59		52
MINUTES:			
Grand Lodge (see "Grand Lodge")			
Subordinate Lodge (see "Subordinate Lodge")			
MNEMONICS:			
use of, Masonic offense	95	151 (9)	
MONITORIAL PARTS OF DEGREES:			
not to be publicly conferred	74		189
MONTH, lunar:			
failing to take degree in six months	72	129	
	74	133	
petitions and applications must lie over	68	121	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
MORAL LAW:			
duty of Mason to obey	50	93	
failure to observe and preserve sanctity of marital relation, infraction of	51		107
profanity, a violation of	51		104
refusal to pay debts, an infraction of the	50		99
violation of, is un-masonic conduct	52		111
MOTHER:			
Masons' protection of	48		89
'N'			
NAME:			
of Grand Lodge	4	2	
of Subordinate Lodge:			
after living man forbidden	33		51
change of	33		50
Grand Lodge may authorize change	59		52
Grand Master cannot change	59		50
visitor must furnish	53	96 (2)	
NECROLOGY:			
committee on, duties of	26	43	
NEEDY BROTHERS:			
duty of Masons to aid	50		97
NEGATIVE VOTE:			
if one	71	127	
if two	71	127	
NEGRO MASONRY:			
is clandestine	92		209
one taking, cannot be healed	92	149	
NEW SUBORDINATE LODGE:			
dispensation for	11	14 (5)	
expires, when	11	14 (5)	
fee for dispensation for	34	63	
fee, paid in advance	34	63	
Grand Master arrests, when	12	14 (7)	
petition for dispensation, form of	83	147 (1)	
NON-AFFILIATED MASON:			
burial, Masonic accorded as a favor	62		120
burial Masonic no right to	62		120
disciplinary jurisdiction, Lodge has of	96	153	
legal summons, must obey	92		137
not in good standing	52		112
status of	80		201
status of family of	80		202
visit, no right to	52		115
NON-APPEARANCE:			
personal service, and, equivalent to confession of guilt	103	176	223
record must show	104		223 (b)
NON-USER:			
of jurisdiction, loses same	38		65
NOT GUILTY:			
accused may plead	106	182	
plea of, when entered on record	104	175 (3)	
NOTICE:			
of called meeting, required	61	109	
of charges, must be served	98	161	
of charges, to accused	103	175 (6)	
of dues in arrears, before suspension, necessary	56	101	
	57		136
expulsion, form of	90	147 (11)	
restoration, form of	91	147 (12)	
suspension, form of	90	147 (11)	
NUMBER:			
candidates, degrees on, at same communication	74		188
candidates, examination of, at same communication	74	132 (1)	
complaint for un-masonic conduct all charges must be given a	98	160	
visitor must furnish documentary evidence, of Lodge	53	96 (2)	

INDEX

167

"O"			
	Page	Sec.	Reg.
OATH:			
in Trial Lodge, none necessary to qualify mem- bers -----	132	235	
OBJECTION:			
accused must plead to charges, or enter -----	104	178	225
any member may enter -----	106	181	
if not sustained, accused must plead -----	104	179	
must be decided by the Lodge -----	104	179	
shall not be held defective or insufficient be- cause indefinite -----	105	180	
what is, and how filed -----	104	179	
to charges, when and how made -----	127	240	
OFFENSES; Masonic:			
atheism is -----	93	151 (3)	
bankruptcy, itself is not -----	95		214
books, use of improper, is -----	63		158
carnal intercourse with Mason's wife, daughter, sister, or mother, is -----	94	151 (7-b)	
charges must specify -----	97	159	
cipher, use of, is -----	95	151 (9)	
clandestine Masonry, to confer, receive, or be present at, is -----	93	151 (4)	
committed in this jurisdiction, by any Mason, Grand Lodge has jurisdiction of -----	120	221 (a)	
debts, refusal to pay is -----	92	151 (10)	
drunkenness is -----	94	151 (6-c)	
during Grand Lodge communication, trial and punishment for, summary -----	125	235	
felony is -----	93	151 (2)	
fornication and adultery, is -----	94	151 (7-a)	
general -----	93	151 (1)	
Grand Lodge has jurisdiction of, when Subordi- nate Lodge fails to exercise it -----	120	221 (a)	
jurisdiction, Grand Lodge has exclusive, original of certain -----	120	221 (a) 248	
improper use of word "Masonic," is -----	94	151 (8)	
improper use of Masonic emblems, is -----	94	151 (8)	
Lodge transactions, disclosing, is -----	93	151 (5)	
liquor, sale of, is -----	94	151 (6) 213	
officer, charges against for, stops installation -----	42	73	
Master cannot be tried during term for, commit- ted either during or before term -----	97	157	
summons, disobedience of legal, is -----	96	151 (11)	
OFFICERS:			
Grand Lodge (see "Grand Lodge")			
Lodge under dispensation (see "Dispensa- tion")			
Subordinate Lodge (see "Subordinate Lodge")			
OLD AGE:			
no bar to initiation, if otherwise qualified -----	66		160
OPENING LODGE:			
formal opening necessary -----	60		146
OPEN LODGE:			
healing must be in -----	57		134
suspended cannot enter in -----	91	148	
ORPHANS:			
certificate of, form of -----	90	147 (10)	
of needy brothers, duty of Masons to aid -----	50		57
ORPHAN'S FRIEND:			
official organ of Grand Lodge -----	30	53	
OXFORD ORPHANAGE:			
committee on -----	27	44	
"P"			
PASSING:			
irregularities in, may be healed -----	91	148	
PAST MASTER:			
(see "Subordinate Lodge")			

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
PEACE:			
duty of Mason to live in.....	50	93	
PENAL:			
jurisdiction, Lodge under dispensation has none	33	62	
PENALTY:			
for invasion of jurisdiction.....	38	74	
PERSONAL:			
ballot on candidate is, right.....	108	185	
omit is, property.....	83		174
PETITIONS:			
(see "Subordinate Lodge")			
PHYSICAL QUALIFICATIONS OF CANDIDATES:			
(see "Qualifications")			
PLACE OF LODGE MEETING:			
change of, indorsed in charter.....	59		52
how changed.....	59		141
must be specified in charter or dispensation, or authorized by Grand Lodge.....	59	107	
PLEA:			
accused must make to charges.....	128	241	
equivalent to, "of guilty," what is.....	104	176	223
evidence must accompany, a certain.....	106	182	227
judgment after.....	128	243	
of "not guilty," when made.....	128	242	
who files, and where.....	106	182	228
what is.....	106	182	
PLEAD:			
accused must object to each charge or.....	104	178	225
if objection not sustained, accused.....	104	179	226
PORTRAIT:			
Grand Master furnishes his.....	13		21
Grand Secretary pays \$25.00 on, of Grand Master.....	17	18 (12)	
POWERS:			
of Lodge under dispensation.....	33	62	
of Subordinate Lodge.....	35	66	
PRACTICE:			
charity, duty of Mason to.....	50	93	
PRECEDENCE:			
at funerals.....	96	154-155	
PRESIDES:			
any Master Mason may, when.....	62		152
at funerals, Master.....	44	88 (12)	77
Grand Lodge, who.....	31	56	
Grand Master may at will.....	10	14 (1)	
who, over Lodge.....	10	14 (1)	
who, over Lodge.....	61	111	
PRIVATE SECRETARY:			
Grand Master appoints, etc.....	13		24
PROBABLE GUILT:			
Grand Lodge or Grand Master may suspend Master on.....	97	158	
PROCEDURE:			
in healing.....	91	148	
PRESENT AT TRIALS: (see "Trial Lodge" also)			
all members should be.....	112	202 (a)	
must be, at entire trial, to vote.....	112	202 (a)	238
none admitted, after trial begins.....	112	202 (a)	238
visitor cannot be.....	112	202 (b)	
PROCEEDINGS:			
of Grand Lodge; Grand Secretary must keep and have printed.....	18		35
read in Subordinate Lodge.....	15	18 (3)	
For Trial in Grand Lodge; how instituted.....	44	88 (9)	
PROFANE:			
at funerals, not admitted to Masonic lines, except.....	58		119
moving from state, no jurisdiction over.....	88	73	
perpetual jurisdiction over rejected, abrogated	39	76	
rejected moving from state no jurisdiction over	88	73	67

INDEX

169

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
PROFANITY:			
a Masonic offense.....	51		104
duty of Mason to avoid.....	51		104
PROFICIENCY:			
declared by Master only.....	74	132 (1)	
prerequisite to advancement.....	74	132 (1)	
re-examined, if unsatisfactory.....	74	132 (2)	
PROPERTY:			
of Grand Lodge: Grand Tyler has charge of....	21	29	
insured by Grand Secretary.....	18		34
of Subordinate Lodge: Master must preserve....	44	88 (7)	
should be removed after Lodge closes,			
where Lodge-room is used jointly.....	35		58
when defunct, reverts to Grand Lodge.....	77	136	
PROSECUTION:			
conviction bar to another, for same offense.....	106	182	227 (a)
PROSECUTOR:			
argument of, in trials.....	110	195	
argument of, may be limited.....	110	195	
cannot vote.....	113	203 (2)	
retires before vote taken.....	113	203 (2)	
counsel for, retires before vote is taken.....	113	203 (2)	
PROTECTION:			
for Daughter of Mason.....	48		89
for Wife of Mason.....	48		89
for Sister of Mason.....	48		89
for Mother of Mason.....	48		89
PRO TEMPORE:			
officers act without installation.....	42	84	
PROVISIONAL DIMIT:			
form of.....	89	147 (8)	
issued how and when.....	81	144	
membership of holder of, affected how.....	81	144	
purpose of.....	81	144	
returned when, and by whom.....	81	144	
sent, to whom.....	81	144	
used how.....	81	144	
void, when.....	81	144	
PROXY:			
Assistant Grand Chaplains cannot be.....	7	7 (3)	
Assistant Grand Lecturers cannot be.....	7	7 (3)	
Custodians cannot be.....	7	7 (3)	
Grand Officers cannot be, for officers of Sub-			
ordinate Lodge.....	7	7 (2)	
installation by, not allowed in Grand Lodge....	32	59 (b)	
	42	84	
	8	8	
installation by, not allowed in Subordinate			
Lodge.....	32	59 (b)	
	42	84	
PUBLIC APPEARANCE:			
of Lodge.....	35		56
PUNISHMENT:			
convicted, Lodge must impose.....	111	198	239
expiration of term of, restores to membership..	114	207	
form of, question on.....	115	210	
Grand Lodge restores one under when sentenc-			
ing Lodge is defunct.....	114	207	
if less than law provides:			
(a) accused cannot be tried again.....	106		227 (b)
(b) Grand Lodge may order proper, when	106		227 (b)
in certain cases, law fixes, Chapter XXIII....	115	209	
inflicted, how, in special cases.....	116	211	
in Grand Lodge, effect of suspension.....	125	236	
in Grand Lodge, how determined.....	123	229	
in Grand Lodge, may be by majority vote.....	124	231	
law imposes, in certain cases.....	115	209	240 241
Lodge determines, when.....	115	210	242 243
majority vote to determine.....	115	210	
offenses in open Lodge, for.....	116	213	
of members by Grand Lodge.....	7		4

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
PUNISHMENT: Cont'd			
on admitted guilt, Lodge determines.....	128	244	
only one, under one complaint.....	118	216	
reprimand, when required, how given.....	111	208	
	116	211	
requires regular petitions, etc.....	114	207	
term of, before expiration of.....	114	207	
PURPOSE:			
of legal summons.....	92		212
"Q"			
QUALIFICATIONS:			
of candidate: general.....	66	116	
Grand Master has no authority.....	18		19
physical.....	66	117	
of custodians.....	65	115	
of officers of Grand Lodge; elective, must have been duly elected, installed and have presided over Subordinate Lodge.....	9	9	
of officers of Subordinate Lodge: Master, must have been previously installed as Mas- ter or Warden, except (a) where none such in Lodge.....	41	81	
(b) at formation of new Lodge.....	41	81	
Master Mason, must be.....	41	81	
member of Lodge, must be, except Tyler.....	41	81	
Tyler need not be member of Lodge served.....	42	81	
QUESTIONS:			
of law and order, how decided.....	45	88 (20)	
on each charge, form of.....	111	197	
on each objection, form of.....	104	179	
QUORUM:			
Grand Lodge; for business.....	30	51	
for ceremony.....	30	51	
Subordinate Lodge.....	59	106	
"R"			
RAISING:			
irregularities in, may be healed.....	91	148	
REASON:			
for ballot, cannot be questioned.....	71		180
RECOGNITION:			
of Grand Lodges.....	5		257
RECOMMENDERS:			
must not be on committee of investigation.....	69		167
two required on each petition or application.....	68	121	
RECONSIDER:			
ballot, cannot.....	72		184
RECORD IN TRIAL LODGE:			
form of.....	133	265	
must show action of Lodge.....	133	262	
RECORD BOOKS OF LODGE UNDER DISPENSA- TION:			
must be furnished free.....	34	63	
sent to Grand Secretary.....	33	62	
RECORDS:			
conclusive of dimit.....	81		207
court, competent evidence, when.....	96	152	215
when approved, cannot be altered.....	61		30
RE-EXAMINATION:			
of candidates, when.....	74	132 (2)	
REFRESHMENT:			
calling to, after closing impossible.....	60		146
no funeral, while Lodge is at.....	62		153
no work, while at.....	61		143
REGULATIONS OF GRAND LODGE:			
amended, how.....	139	271	
previous, repealed.....	139	272 (1)	
what are the.....	139	272 (6)	

INDEX

171

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
REHEARING:			
allowed, where service is substituted, when.....	101	172	
in Grand Lodge, when.....	119	220	247
RE-INSTALLED:			
officers must be, after election or appointment....	42		71
officers need not be, when new charter given to old Lodge.....	37		62
REINSTATEMENT:			
(see "Reinstatement," under Subordinate Lodge)			
REJECTED:			
ballot and applicant for advancement, when.....	71	127	
ballot on applicant for membership, when.....	71	127	
ballot on petition, when.....	71	127	
dimit returned, when application.....	71		174
	69	123	
RELATION; Marital:			
duty of Mason to observe and preserve.....	51		107
RELIGION:			
Masonry not concerned with sectarian.....	3	1-B	
RELIGIOUS SERVICES:			
appearance of Subordinate Lodge at.....	31	56	
Lodge meeting on Sunday, to attend, permitted	61	110	
REMARKS:			
explanatory, permitted before ballot.....	71		179
REMIT:			
dues; does not affect Lodge's obligation to			
Grand Lodge.....	55		128
Grand Master cannot.....	55		129
Lodge can, of suspended members.....	55		130
not possible after death.....	54		123
when.....	55		127
fees; not allowable.....	70	124	
REPEALED:			
all laws, edicts and resolutions inconsistent herewith.....	139	272 (2)	
all previous Constitutions and regulations.....	139	272 (1)	
REPORTS:			
to Grand Lodge, forms for, prescribed by Grand Secretary.....	83	147	
REPRESENTATIVES TO GRAND LODGE:			
Assistant Grand Chaplains cannot be.....	4	3	
Assistant Grand Lecturers cannot be.....	4	3	
Custodians cannot be.....	4	3	
credentials of.....	9		E
District Deputies cannot be.....	4	3	
Grand Master cannot be.....	7	7 (2)	
Master and Wardens are ex-officio.....	6	7 (1)	
Master and Wardens may appoint proxies in certain cases.....	6	7 (1)	
must attend sessions.....	7		6
must vote, if present, unless excused.....	8		7
none, unless returns sent in.....	54	99	
quorum, of, 10 Lodges necessary.....	30	51	
registration of.....	9	10	
REPRIMAND:			
required, when.....	114	208	
REQUEST:			
degrees may be conferred by, when.....	74	131	
in another state, how degrees conferred by.....	74		191
to exclude testimony, form of.....	131	253	
RESCIND:			
ballot, cannot.....	72		184
RESIDENCE:			
determines jurisdiction, with Lodge room.....	38		66
of candidates.....	67	118	
RETRIAL:			
appeal, after, when judgment, suspension or ex- pulsion.....	102	173	
Code, governed by.....	117	215	
Grand Lodge may order, when.....	117	215	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
RETRIAL: Cont'd	101	172	
when allowed	101		
RETURN:		184	
on notice to members in convening Trial Lodge	107		
RETURN OF SUBORDINATE LODGE:			
examined and reported on by Grand Secretary	16	18 (5)	
forms of, prescribed by Grand Secretary	60	147	
Grand Secretary reports names of Lodge fail-			
ing to make	16		31
made by Secretary	54	99	
Master must see that Secretary makes	45	88 (21)	
representatives in Grand Lodge, none unless			
sent in	54	99	
time of making	54	99	
RESORATION OF CHARTER OF DEFUNCT			
LODGE:			
(see also "Reinstatement")			
notice of	91	147 (12)	
petition for, form of	90	147 (9)	
status of members at	78		196
REVEALING:			
ballot, Masonic offense, penalty for	70	125	178
Lodge transactions, Masonic offense	98	151 (5)	
REVOCATION:			
of charter	37		64
RIGHTS:			
dimit, inherent to all	80	142	
election confers no authority, but vests	42		72
exceptions need not be taken to protect, in			
trials	111	199	
officers cannot exercise, until after installation	42	84	
of members of Lodge under dispensation	34		58
of member to call for ballot, is personal	109	185	
RULES:			
election, by single ballot	9		9
election, in Grand Lodge	32	58	
election in Subordinate Lodge	42	83	
in trials, (see "Trial Lodge")	132	256	
"S"			
SEAL:			
Lodge must have and use	39	77	
of Lodge must be attached to legal summons	92	150	
SECRET:			
ballot, must always be	70	125	
decisions, none given by Grand Master	13		20
Lodge transactions, duty of Mason to keep	93	151 (5)	
SECRETARY:			
Grand, (see "Grand Lodge")			
private, Grand Master appoints and fixes com-			
penensation	13		24
Lodge under dispensation, see "Dispensation"			
Subordinate Lodge, (see "Subordinate Lodge")			
SERVICE:			
no jurisdiction acquired without, etc.	98		217 (c)
none, and no appearance, proceedings void	98		217 (a)
of charge, must be with copy	98	161	
of legal summons, how made	92		211
	56	101	
personal or substituted, shall be	99	163	
personal: by whom made	100	166	
how made	99	165	
proof of	100	168 (1-2)	
receipt of registered, etc.	101	169	
when	99	164	
substituted: by whom made	100	167	
how	99	165	
proof of	100	168 (8)	
rehearing, when	101	172	
when	99	164	

INDEX

173

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
SIGHT, AT:			
Grand Master, no prerogative to make Mason, out of regular Lodge.....	13		22
SIGNED:			
legal summons must be, by Master.....	92	150	
minutes must be, by Secretary as soon as approved.....	46		88
SISTER OF MASON:			
Masonic protection of.....	48		89
SKETCH:			
Grand Master must furnish of life.....	13		21
SKEPTIC:			
duty of Mason not to be a.....	50	93	
SOBRIETY:			
duty of Masons to practice.....	50	93	
drunkenness is Masonic offense.....	94	151 (6-c)	
intoxication is Masonic offense at Grand Lodge.....	20		39
SOJOURNER:			
disciplinary jurisdiction of Lodge has.....	96	153	
funeral honors for, Lodge offers.....	62	112	
ineligible to initiation.....	67		162
wife, mother, sister, daughter, protection of, while.....	48		89
STATE BOUNDARIES:			
Lodges near, jurisdiction of.....	38	72	
STATES:			
Entered Apprentices from other, may be received in this on dimit.....	82	145	
Fellow Crafts from other, may be received in this on dimit.....	82	145	
Grand Lodge of, jurisdiction over members of Subordinate Lodges in this state, when.....	120	221 (b)	
Grand Representatives near Grand Jurisdictions of other, Grand Master.....	13		25
in other, degrees may be conferred by request, when.....	74		191
jurisdiction of other recognized.....	39		68
Stephenson System.....	64	113	
	65	114	
STEWARDS:			
Grand, see "Grand Stewards"			
Subordinate, see "Appointive Officers," under "Subordinate Lodge"			
ST. JOHN'S DAY:			
appearance at.....	35		56
SUBORDINATE LODGE:			
accused: see "Trial Lodge"			
admit: impossible to, when under suspension.....	57		134
aid: appeals for, not sent to, until approved, etc.....	18		36-37
appeal: if demanded, guaranteed.....	44	88 (11)	
application for membership: dimit must accompany.....	69	123	173
form for.....	88	147 (5)	
how made and recommended.....	67	119	
sent to Grand Secretary.....	68	120	
appointive officers: appointed by Master.....	44	88 (13)	
cannot be installed by proxy.....	42	84	
who are.....	40	80	
apron: how worn.....	63		157
assessments: to the Grand Lodge, must pay.....	54	98	
ballot: see "Ballot"			
books: use of improper, high offense.....	63		158
burials: see "Burials"			
by-laws: see "By-Laws"			
candidates: automatically become members of Lodge electing, when.....	73	130 (2)	
how many raised at one meeting.....	74		188
charges: see "Charges"			
charter: absent, work is illegal.....	36	69	63
arrested, when.....	63		158
duplicate, how issued.....	79		198 199
fee for.....	36	68	

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
Grand Master may arrest.....	79		199
in ante-room sufficient.....	36	69	
lost, how Lodge works, when.....	37		61
Master is custodian of.....	38	69	
	43	88 (2)	
need not be present at funeral and public			
installations.....	36	69	
new, to old Lodge, when.....	36		62
officers named in original.....	36		60
revoked, how.....	37		64
surrendered, when.....	37	70	
closed: Entered Apprentice, how.....	60		148
Fellow Craft, how.....	60		148
necessary after funeral.....	62		153
no work belonging to stated meeting again			
transacted several days later.....	59		140
on degree in which opened.....	60		145
on same day opened except.....	60		144
to what time, Master Mason's Lodge.....	60		148
trials, must be, each day.....	133	260	
complaint: (see also "Trial Lodge")			
form for.....	137	268	
committees: appointed, how.....	44	88 (9)	
consolidate: how to.....	75	184	
created: how.....	4	4	
degrees: by whom conferred.....	73	130 (1)	
may request other Lodges to confer.....	74	131	191
order of, succession.....	73	130 (1)	
discipline: (see "Jurisdiction")			
District Deputy Grand Master: expenses paid			
when.....	22	32 (1)	
must be a member of a Subordinate Lodge	22	31	
presides over and examines when on official			
visit.....	22	32 (2)	
dormant: Grand Master should arrest charter.....	59		139
dual: membership prohibited.....	52	94	
dues: (see "Dues")			
election: (see "Ballot")			
by single ballot, when.....	41		9
confers no authority, but vests right.....	42		72
failure to hold, procedure.....	41	82	
rules for.....	41	83	
Tyler's vote in.....	42		45
void, when.....	41	83	
when held.....	41	82	
Entered Apprentice: see "Entered Apprentice"			
evidence: see also "Trial Lodge"			
visitor may be required to furnish.....	53	96 (2)	
examination: by D. D. G. M., when.....	22	32 (2)	
of candidates.....	74	132 (1)	
of visitors.....	53	96 (2)	
expulsion: list of sent to Grand Secretary.....	17	18 (13)	
none for non-payment of dues.....	57		131
notice to be given.....	47	90 (6)	
failure to give bond may elect another:			
by Secretary.....	48	90 (13)	
by Treasurer.....	49	91 (2)	
Fellow Craft: apron, how worn by.....	63		157
disciplinary jurisdiction of, Lodge has.....	96	153	
foreign jurisdiction, may be received from,			
on dimitt, how.....	82	145	
Lodge, how closed.....	60		148
not entitled to Masonic burial.....	63		157
visit, has no right to.....	52		116
visit, may be allowed to, Lodge on first and			
second degrees.....	52		116
finer and penalties: when pay.....	54	99	
funeral: see "Burial"			
incorporation of: prohibited without consent of			
Grand Lodge.....	35		57
relation to Grand Lodge not affected by.....	35		57

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
institution	36	67	
installation: charges against officer, stops.....	42		73
charter need not be present at public.....	36	69	
of officers essential.....	42	84	
of officers necessary before Lodge can work			
as chartered	36	67	
of officers, when.....	41	82	
of proxy, not allowed.....	42	84	
of successor, Master conducts.....	45	88 (16)	
resignation of, after, may occur.....	42	86	
rights of officers cannot be exercised until			
after	42	84	
instruction: Masonic, given by Master at every			
meeting	48	88 (8)	
jurisdiction: abandonment of, by.....	38		65
city Lodges: general rule for.....	37	71	68
where two or more.....	37	71	
concurrent: by whom declared.....	37	71	
when	37	71	
defunct Lodge, lapses when.....	78		195
determined by residence and Lodge room.....	38		66
disciplinary: concurrent, when.....	97	155	
Entered Apprentice	96	153	
Fellow Craft	96	153	
Master Mason	96	153	
non-affiliated	96	153	
sojourners	96	153	
encroaching upon	37	71	
evicted from, how and when.....	38		65
exclusive, once acquired.....	38		65
invasion, penalty for.....	38	74	
Master, none over, during term.....	97	157	
moving from no forfeiture of Lodge mem-			
bership	39	75	
non-user of territorial jurisdiction.....	38		65
once obtained, continues.....	103	175 (6)	
other states, recognized, how, profane.....	39		68
moving from state, none.....	38	73	
perpetual over, abrogated.....	39	76	
rejected, moving from state, none over			67
state boundaries, Lodges near.....	38	72	
territorial of, defined.....	37	71	
waiver of, how and when made.....	38	73	
Lecturer: directed to avoid unauthorized.....	64		59
expenses and salary of.....	65	114 (4)	
gratuitous, excepted.....	65	155	
may not furnish credentials to unauthorized			59
must pay, when using him.....	65	114 (4)	
no Mason can be lecturer until.....	65	115	
unauthorized, must not be heard.....	35		59
unauthorized, penalty for hearing.....	35		59
lectures: duty of Mason to observe lessons in-			
culated in.....	50	93	
gratuitous permitted.....	65	155	
must be given to candidates.....	74		190
when forbidden	65	115	
legitimacy: Grand Lodge passes on.....	6		2-3
Lodge rooms: joint use of.....	35		55
Master: absent, habitually from Lodge, etc.....	45		39
attorney for accused, appointed by, when.....	104	177	
calls, special meeting, when.....	61	199	
charges against, copy of furnished, instal			
lation stopped	42		73
charter, first, named in, by Grand Lodge.....	36		60
deliberations, decides when closed.....	111	197	
directs Masonic funerals.....	62		77
duties of: appoint appointive officers.....	44	88 (13)	
appoint committees	44	88 (9)	
ascertain if Masonic burial is desired			112
call special communications.....	44	88 (15)	

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd		Page	Sec.	Reg.
cast deciding vote in case of tie	45	88 (18)		
command other officers	43	88 (5)		
deal with un-Masonic conduct	44	88 (10)		
decide all questions of law and order	45	88 (20)		
deliver charter to successor	43	88 (2)		
destroy all improper Masonic books	64			159
fill vacancies	44	88 (14)		
give Masonic instruction	43	88 (4)		
guarantee fair trial and appeal	44	88 (11)		
install his successor	45	88 (16)		
open Lodge	43	88 (1)		
preside at funeral	44	88 (12)		77
preside over Lodge	43	88 (1)		
preserve charter	43	88 (2)		
provide for opening Lodge, is absent	43	88 (1)		
read and expound Grand Lodge proceedings	45	88 (19)		
represent his Lodge in Grand Lodge	44	88 (6)		
require Secretary to pay Lodge funds to Treasurer	45			83
see that By-Laws of Lodge and Constitution, etc., of Grand Lodge are obeyed	43	88 (3)		
see that funds and property of Lodge are preserved	44	88 (7)		
see that Secretary makes annual returns to Grand Lodge	43	88 (2)		
sign all legal summons	92	150		
sign all orders on Treasurer with consent of Lodge	44	88 (8)		
welcome visitors	45	88 (18)		
election of: elected, how	40	80		
election when	41	82		
election of, by single ballot, when	41			9
election of, confers no authority but vests right	42			72
election, rules for	41	83		
Grand Master's mandates should require obedience to	45			81
heals	91	148		
installation of, essential	42	84		
installed by proxy, cannot be	41	82		
jurisdiction for trial of, for offense committed while Master, after term expires	97			216
jurisdiction over, Subordinate Lodge has during term	97	157		
jurisdiction over, Subordinate Lodge has none, for trial for offenses committed before	97	157		
jurisdiction over, Subordinate Lodge has none over, during term	97	157		
may appoint proxy to Grand Lodge in certain cases	7	7 (1)		
must appoint committee of investigation of each petition for degrees or application for membership	68	121		
non-payment of dues, cannot be suspended for, during term	45			82
objection to installation of, proper time and place to make	45			79
one acting, clothed with power of	43			76
pro tempore, not be installed	42	84		
qualifications of: must be Master Mason	41	81		
must be member of Lodge electing	41	81		
must have been previously installed as Master or Warden except: in formation of New Lodge	41	81		
when none such in Lodge	41	81		
reinstalled, must be after each election	42	84		
representative in Grand Lodge	7	7 (1)		

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
rights of, cannot be exercised until after installation	42	84	
resignation of, when allowed	42	86	
signs legal summons	92	150	
suspended by Grand Master, when	12	14 (10)	
suspended by Grand Master on probable guilt	97	158	
tenure of office of	42	85	
title of	42	87	
who is	43		76
who presides in absence of	61	111	78
who should not be chosen	45		78
Master Mason: after taking third degree, becomes member of Lodge electing him, etc.	73	130 (2)	
apron, how worn	63		157
atheist cannot be a	3	1-B	
making	49	92	
at sight, Grand Lodge does not recognize mode of making	49	92	
at sight, Grand Master has no prerogative to make, out of a regular Lodge	13		22
burial, right to Masonic	53	97	
cipher or improper books, must not be used by	63		158
	64		159
deceased to be given Masonic burial	53		119
dimitted, status of	80		201
dues not paid by, after dimitting	55		126
dues not paid by, during suspension	55		125
dues paid by, in good standing only	55		124
dues paid by, not less than \$3.00	55	100	
duties of; to: aid needy brothers, their widows and orphans	50		97
	48		89
avoid profanity	51		104
be a good man and true	50	93	
be a member of a Subordinate Lodge	50	93	
be neither an atheist nor skeptic	50	93	
keep Lodge transactions secret	93	151 (5)	
keep sober	94	151 (6-c)	
	50		39
live in peace	50	93	
not to solicit petitions for initiation	51		109
obey and preserve sanctity of marital relation	51		107
obey By-Laws of Subordinate Lodge	50	93	
obey laws and edicts of Grand Lodge	50	93	
obey moral law	50	93	
obey laws of state	51		11
	52		111
observe lessons and duties inculcated in lectures and charges of the three degrees	50	93	
observe oaths	51		106
pay debts, if possible	50		99
	95	151 (10)	
practice charity	50	93	
promptly pay dues	50	93	
disciplinary jurisdiction over, Lodge has	96	153	
expelled, no Masonic funeral for	63		121
funeral honors for deceased	62	112	119
legal summons, must obey	92		137
mode of making, no other recognized	49	92	
must be peaceable subject	3	1-C	
non-affiliate, burial of, may be accorded as favor	53		120
non-affiliate, not entitled to Masonic burial	53		119
non-affiliate, status of	80		201
sojourning brother, dying, Masonic burial should be offered	62	112	

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
suspended, no Masonic funeral for-----	63		121
suspension, under, may be tried and expelled-----	96	154	
meetings: any Master Mason may preside by invitation, etc.-----	62		152
called: ballot at, taken when-----	57		135
degrees may be conferred at-----	73	130 (1)	
due notice must be given of-----	61	109	
for business specified in notice only-----	61	109	
calling to refreshment impossible after closing-----	60		146
change of place of-----	33		52
closed at what time-----	60		148
formal opening necessary in any degree-----	60		140
Grand Lodge may authorize to change place of-----	59		52
Master Mason's Lodge, all business done in except-----	60	108	
minutes of, approved, cannot be altered-----	61		30
name of, in third degree-----	61		149
open in Master Mason's degree, may then close in this and open in any, closing in same-----	60		147 145
quorum-----	57	106	
stated: after closed, additional stated meeting work same day, cannot be done-----	59		140
amendment to By-Laws lies over until next-----	40	78 (c)	
amendment to By-Laws must be submitted at-----	40	78 (c)	
applications and petitions received only at-----	68	121	
ballot to forfeit Mason's standing must be in-----	60		135
minimum number of-----	59	107	
official communications from Grand Lodge to be read in next-----	60	108	
petitions and applications balloted on, only at-----	68	121	
Sunday, forbidden, except-----	61	110	
time of meeting stated in By-Laws-----	59	107	
who presides, in absence of Master-----	61	111	
members: affiliated with, those regularly, are-----	40	79	
attentions to, of another Lodge, no obligation to furnish-----	50		98
complaint against, form for-----	126	238	
deceased, burial for, should be offered-----	62	112	
deceased, payment of dues for, is impossible-----	55		127
dual membership prohibited-----	52	94	
dues not charged during suspension-----	55		123
dues remitted and dimit granted when-----	81		130
dues, statement of, must be given-----	57		136
dues to Grand Lodge, \$2.00 for every, in good standing at low twelve June 30th-----	54	98	
duties of-----	50	93	
elected and initiated, those regularly, are excused from payment of dues, may be-----	73	130 (2)	
good standing, pay dues only when in-----	55		135
legal summons, must obey-----	92	101	137
Master Masons, only are-----	73	130 (2)	
needy Masons, obligation to-----	50		97
obligation to aid-----	52		112
of defunct Lodge: cannot dimit themselves conditions of dimit to, by Grand Secretary-----	77		193
may not affiliate without dimit-----	78	139	194
may not apply to another Lodge-----	78	138	196
status of, at restoration of charter-----	70		175
officers, except Tyler, must be, of Lodge-----	80		196

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd			
	Page	Sec.	Reg.
served	41	81	
pay dues, of not less than \$3.00 per year	55	100	
protection for wives, daughters, sisters and mothers of, sojourning	51		89
reinstatement of one suspended for non-payment of dues, how	58	104	130
reports prejudicial to character of, Lodge should investigate	51		108
seven Master Masons, of Lodge constitute quorum	59	106	
suspended, non-payment, defined	56	101	
suspended, non-payment, how	56	101	
Tyler, need not be, of Lodge served	41	81	
visitor, may object to admission of	52	95	
who are	40	79	
minutes: approved, defined	46		84
approved of, question on	46		86
correct, must be kept by Secretary	46	90 (1)	
index of, marginal, should be kept	46		28
preserved, must be by Secretary	46		88
signed, must be by Secretary	46		88
written in ink, or typewritten, must be	46		28
moved: how	33		52
name: after living man, forbidden	33		51
change of	33		50
Grand Lodge may authorize change of	59		52
Grand Master cannot change	59		50
visitor must furnish	53	96 (2)	
new: dispensation for	11	14 (5)	
expires when	11	14 (5)	
fee for dispensation for	34	63	
fee, paid in advance	34	63	
Grand Master arrests charter when	12	14 (7)	
petition for dispensation, form of	83	147 (1)	
number: candidates, degrees on, at same communication	74		188
candidates, examination of, at same communication	74	132 (1)	
complaint for un-masonic conduct all charges must be given a	98	160	
visitor must furnish documentary evidence of Lodge	53	96 (2)	
officers: appointive, who are	40	80	
cannot be installed by proxy	42	84	
charges against, stops installation of, until, etc.	42		73
elected, when	41	82	
election confers no authority, but vests right	42		72
election, not void because Tyler fails to vote, when given opportunity	42		45
election of, by single ballot, when	41		9
elective, who are	40	80	
failure to elect at time provided	41	82	
hold office until successors are elected or appointed and installed	42	85	
installation of, essential	42	84	
installed, must be before Lodge works as chartered	36	67	
installed, when	41	82	
Master, see "Master," of Subordinate Lodge			
named in charter, by Grand Lodge	38		60
Past Master, definition of	42	87	
Master becomes after installation if Lodge becomes defunct	42	87	
Master becomes at close of term	42	87	
of Chapter cannot exercise functions of office of	43		74
pro tempore, act without installation	42	84	

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
qualifications of: Master Mason, must be	41	81	
member of Lodge electing or appoint-			
ing, must be except Tyler-----	41	81	
reinstalled, all must be, after each elec-			
tion or appointment-----	42		71
reinstalled, need not be, when new charter			
given to old Lodge-----	37		62
resignation of installed, when allowed---	42	86	
rights of, cannot exercise unless installed	42	84	
rules for election of, same Grand Lodge	41	83	
Secretary, see "Secretary of Subordinate			
Lodge"			
single ballot, election of, by, when-----	41		9
tenure of office of-----	42	85	
Tyler need not be member of Lodge served	41	81	
Tyler's vote in election of-----	42		45
titles of-----	42	87	
Treasurer, see "Treasurer of Subordinate			
Lodge"			
Wardens, see "Wardens of Subordinate			
Lodge"			
who are-----	40	79	
opened: by Master, or under his direction---	43	88 (1)	
necessary to be, formally-----	60		146
pass word: taking up, in Lodge-----	60		142
Past Master: definition of-----	42	87	
Master becomes, after installation-----	42	87	
when Lodge becomes defunct-----	42	87	
Master becomes at close of term-----	42	87	
of Chapter, cannot exercise function of of-			
fice of-----	43		74
petitions: ballot on, cannot rescind or recon-			
sider-----	72		184
ballot on, how and when-----	68	121	
ballot on, invariably secret-----	70	125	
ballot on, must be unanimous for election	71	126	
committee on, duties of-----	68		165
committee on, who reports-----	69		168
committee report on, how made-----	68		166
committee report, may not be questioned	68		165
entire fee for three degrees must accom-			
pany-----	70	124	176
fee for, may not be remitted-----	70	124	
form of-----	85	147 (3)	
forms prescribed for-----	67	119	
Grand Secretary to keep record of-----	18	18 (15)	
if rejected, fee returned promptly-----	70		177
information concerning, furnished by			
Grand Secretary-----	16	18 (5)	
investigated by Grand Secretary and re-			
turned in five days-----	68	120	
Masons must not solicit-----	51		109
must be balloted on, unless withdrawn---	69		172
must lie over 28 days-----	68	121	
received only at stated meetings-----	69	121	
recommended by two members-----	68	121	
recommenders not on committee-----	69		167
referred to committee for investigation---	68	121	
returned in five days by Grand Secretary	68	120	
second ballot on-----	71	127	
Secretary shall forward to Grand Secre-			
tary within three days after received			
by Lodge-----	68	120	
sole property of Lodge receiving until re-			
jected-----	72		186
three degrees, is for the-----	72	128	
unfavorable ballot on-----	69	122	
withdrawn, how-----	69	122	
powers of-----	35	66	
preside: any Master Mason may, when---	62		152
at funerals, Master-----	44	88 (12)	77

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
Grand Master may at will	10	14 (1)	
who, over Lodge	61	111	
who, over Grand Lodge	10	14 (1)	
proceedings: of Grand Lodge, read in Subordinate Lodge	45	88 (19)	
profane: at funerals, not admitted to Masonic lines, except	62		119
moving from state, no jurisdiction over	38	73	
perpetual jurisdiction over rejected, abrogated	39	76	
rejected, moving from state, no jurisdiction	38	73	67
property: defunct Lodge reverts to Grand Lodge	77	136	
Master sees that, is preserved	44	88 (7)	
should be removed after Lodge closes where			
Lodge room used jointly	35		58
pro tempore officers act without installation	42	84	
proxy: District Deputy cannot be	7	7 (3)	
Grand Officers cannot be, for	7	(2)	
officers of Subordinate Lodge	7	7 (3)	
Master or Wardens may appoint in certain cases	7	7 (1)	
public appearance of Lodge in	35		56
questions of law and order, how decided	45	88 (20)	
on each charge, form of	111	197	
on each objection, form of	104	179	
quorum	50	196	
refreshment: calling to, after closing impossible	60		146
no funeral while Lodge is at	62		153
no work while Lodge is at	60		143
reinstalled: all must be after each election or reappointment	42		71
officers need not be when new charter given			
old Lodge	37		62
reinstatement: after death, not possible except	56		123
ballot in, of one, not suspended, majority only	58	108	
ballot in, must be unanimous	58	105	
certificate of, issued to one suspended or expelled by Grand Lodge, operates as			
dimitt	127	239	
deceased brother, of, impossible	58		127
of one suspended for non-payment of dues, how accomplished	58	104 105	130
of one suspended or expelled by Grand Lodge, how obtained	125	236	
status after, of one suspended or expelled by Grand Lodge	125	236	
request: degrees may be conferred by, when in another state	74	131	
how degrees conferred by	74		191
religious services: appearance of, at	35	56	
Lodge meeting on Sunday permitted to attend	61	110	
remitt dues: does not affect Lodge's obligations to Grand Lodge	55		128
Grand Master cannot	55		129
Lodge can, of suspended member	55		130
not possible after death	56		123
	58		127
fees: cannot	70	124	
reports: to Grand Lodge, forms for, prescribed by Grand Secretary	83	147	
representatives to Grand Lodge: Master and Wardens are ex-officio	6	7 (1)	
Master and Wardens may appoint proxies, when	6	7 (1)	
officers of Grand Lodge cannot be	7	7 (3)	
residence: determines jurisdiction, with Lodge room	38		66

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
of candidates	67	118	
resignation of officers already installed, when allowed	42	86	
restoration: notice of	91	147 (12)	
of charter of defunct Lodge, status of members at	78		196
petition for, form of	90	147 (9)	
returns: forms of, prescribed by Grand Secretary	83	147	
Grand Secretary examines	16	18 (5)	
Grand Secretary reports on	16	18 (5)	
Grand Secretary reports on Lodges failing to make	16		31
made by Secretary	54	99	
must see that Secretary makes	45	88 (21)	
representatives in Grand Lodge none, unless sent in	54	99	
revocation of charter	37		64
seal: must be attached to legal summons	92	150	
must have and use	39	77	
secret: ballot must always be	70	125	
Lodge transactions, duty of Mason to keep	93	151 (5)	
Secretary: as used in Chapter means actual, or anyone acting by order of Master	101	170	
charges against Mason, must be filed with	97	159	
charges against, stops installation	42		73
diligent, must be, to ascertain actual or last known address of brother	101	171	
duties of: affix seal of Lodge to papers and documents requiring it	47	90 (3)	
collect all money of Lodge	47	90 (2)	
furnish certificate in regard to Mason's wife, daughter, sister or mother	48		89
furnish "Orphans' Friend" names of Oxford Orphanage Committee and Committee on Masonic and Eastern Star Home	47	90 (9)	
give bond, if required	48	90 (13)	
issue notice of meeting	47	90 (4)	
issue notice of petitions, applications, rejections, suspensions, expulsions and reinstatements to Lodges in city	47	90 (6)	
issue summons	47	90 (5)	
keep correct minutes	46	90 (1)	
keep seal of Lodge	47	90 (3)	
keep true accounts of all money of Lodge	47	90 (2)	
legal summons, must attest	92	150	
make returns to Grand Lodge as provided in section 98 and 99	47	90 (7)	
pay money collected to Treasurer every month	47	90 (2)	
preserve Grand Lodge Proceedings	48		91
preserve Lodge records and accounts under lock and key	48		90
preserve minutes and records	46		88
read all official communications in open Lodge	59		92
remit dues and other indebtedness to Grand Secretary	47	90 (7)	
report in July officers elected and appointed	47	90 (8)	
report to Chapter, Commandery and Scottish Rite Bodies, all suspensions, expulsions and reinstatements	48	90 (11)	
respond to all official communications	49		92
send to Grand Secretary all petitions and applications	48	90 (11)	

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
send to Grand Secretary copies of all			
By-Laws and amendments-----	48	90 (11)	88
sign minutes as soon as approved-----	46		
submit books and accounts to exami-			
nation whenever so required by			
Lodge or Grand Lodge -----	48	90 (12)	9
election of, single ballot, when-----	41		
election of, confers no authority, but vests			
right -----	42		72
election of, rules for-----	41	83	
failure to pay over funds reported-----	40	80	
failure to pay over funds when demanded			
by Treasurer -----	49		93
how elected -----	40	80	
installation of, essential-----	42	84	
installation of, by proxy, not allowed-----	42	84	
member of Lodge electing, must be-----	41	81	
of Lodge under dispensation, how chosen	34	64	54
petitions and applications must be sent to			
Grand Secretary by, when, how-----	68	120	
pro tempore, need not be installed-----	42	84	
qualifications of -----	41	81	
reinstalled, after each election-----	41	84	
resignation of, when allowed-----	42	86	
return of, on question of last residence			
conclusive -----	101	171	
right of, cannot be exercised until after			
installation -----	42	84	
tenure of office of-----	42	85	
title of -----	42	87	
Senior Warden: presides over Lodges, when			
special meeting, may call, when-----	61	111	
Stephenson System Work-----	63	113	
	64	114	
suspensions: automatic, not possible-----	58	103	138
by Grand Lodge, effect of-----	125	236	
by majority vote, when-----	115	210	
certificate of reinstatement, after, by			
Grand Lodge, acts as dimit-----	126	237	
for N. P. D. defined-----	56	101	
for N. P. D. of one year-----	55	100	
Grand Secretary shall not publish-----	117	214 (b)	
how accomplished -----	55	100	
judicial act, must meet all substantial re-			
quirements of law -----	57		132
list of, kept by Grand Secretary-----	17	18 (18)	
list of, sent to Secretaries of Subordinate			
Lodges -----	55	100	
Mason, while, in force, cannot enter open			
Lodge -----	57		134
must be at regular meeting if for N. P. D.			
notice of, form of-----	58	102	
not possible for N. P. D. of less than one			
year -----	90	147 (11)	
on request, void, except-----	58	102	
tenure of office: of Custodians-----	57		133
until successor is elected or appointed and			
installed -----	65	115	
tie: how decided -----	42	85	
Tyler: appointive officers unless by law of			
Lodge requires election of-----	45	88 (18)	
charges against, stops installation-----	40	80	
failure to vote, if given opportunity, effect			
of -----	38	73	
installation, essential-----	42		45
installed, cannot be by proxy-----	42	84	
installed, must be after each election or ap-			
pointment -----	42		71
member of Lodge serving, need not be-----	41	81	
officer of Subordinate Lodge-----	40	79	
resignation of, when allowed-----	42	86	

SUBORDINATE LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
tenure of office	42	85	
title of	42	87	
titles of officers	42	87	
Treasurer: account of Lodge funds, if kept in bank must be in name of Lodge	49		94
charges against, stops installation	42		73
duties of: demand payment of funds by Secretary	50	93	
give bond, if required	49	91 (2)	
give receipts for all moneys	49	91 (1)	
pay out moneys on warrant of Master, countersigned by Secretary with consent of Lodge	49	91 (1)	
receive all moneys from Secretary	49	91 (1)	
report delinquent Secretary	49		93
election of, confers no authority, but	42		72
election of, rules for	41	83	
how elected	40	80	
installation of, essential	42	84	
installed by proxy, cannot be	42	84	
Lodge funds, cannot lend	49		94
Lodge funds, cannot use	49		94
Lodge funds, must hold separately	49		94
member of Lodge electing, must be	40	80	
pro tempore, need not be installed	42	84	
qualifications of	41	81	
re-installed, must be, after each election	42	84	
resignation of, when allowed	42	86	
right of, cannot be exercised until	42	84	
single ballot, election by, when	41		9
tenure of office of	42	85	
title of	42	87	
when elected	41	82	
vacancies: filled by pro tempore appointments made	44	88 (14)	
visitor: lawful information of, what is	53		118
Master welcomes	45	88 (17)	
must be vouched for	53	96 (1)	
must furnish certain evidence	53	96 (2)	
vote: how excused from	31		46
tie, how decided	45	88 (18)	
vouched for: all present in Lodge must be	60		142
visitor must be	53	96 (1)	
Wardens: duties of	46	89	
how selected	40	80	
may appoint proxies, when	7	7 (1)	
SUCCESSORS:			
officers hold until installation	42	85	
SUMMONS; Legal:			
contents of	92	150	
copy must be delivered to accused, or sent by registered mail	92		211
described	57		137
disobedience of, grave offense	57		137
disobedience of, Masonic offense	96	151 (11)	
disobedience of, penalty for	92		210
how served	56	101	
must be attested by Secretary	92	150	
in duplicate	92		211
issued to a brother	92	150	
obeyed by Fellow Craft	92		137
Master Mason	92		137
non-affiliate	92		137
properly served	92	150	
signed by Master	92	150	
written	92	150	
personal service of	99	164	
	99	165	
	100	166	
	100	168 (2)	
	161	169	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
SUMMONS; Legal Cont'd			
purpose of	92		212
seal must be attached	92	150	
service of, kinds of	92		211
substituted, service	99	164	
	99	165	
	100	167	
	100	168 (3)	
to brothers failing to heed request, etc.	56	101	
what is a	92	150	
writ, is most forcible known to Masonry	92		137
SUNDAY:			
dedicating Masonic Hall on, forbidden	61		151
funerals on, permitted	61	110	
laying corner stone, on, forbidden	61		151
meeting to attend religious services on, permitted	61	110	
work on, forbidden	61	110	151
SUPPLIES:			
of Grand Lodge, Grand Secretary procures	16	18 (4)	
SUPREME:			
decision of Grand Lodge on special case	12		17
Masonic power, Grand Lodge is	4	4	
SUSPENDED:			
ballot on remitting dues of N. P. D.	58	104-105	130
by majority vote, when	115	210	
cannot enter open Lodge	57		134
cannot have Masonic funeral	63		121
may be tried and expelled	96	154	
SUSPENSIONS:			
automatic, not possible	58	103	138
by Grand Lodge, effect of	125	236	
by majority vote, when	115	210	
certificate of reinstatement, after, by Grand Lodge, operates as limit	126	237	
for N. P. D., defined	56	101	
for N. P. D., for one year, permitted	55	100	
Grand Secretary shall not publish, etc.	117	214 (b)	
how accomplished	55	100	
judicial act	57		132
list of, kept by Grand Secretary	17	18 (13)	
list of, sent to Secretaries of Subordinate Lodges	17	18 (13)	
Mason, while in force, cannot enter open Lodge	57		134
must be at stated meeting or	57		135
notice of, form of	90	147 (11)	
not possible for N. P. D. for less than one year's dues	58	102	
on request, void, except	57		132 133
"T"			
TECHNICALITIES:			
will not prevent dimit to members of defunct Lodge	77		194
TENURE OF OFFICE:			
of Custodians	65	115	
until successor is elected or appointed and installed	42	85	
TERRITORIAL JURISDICTION:			
of Grand Lodge	4	3	
of Grand Lodge, supreme	4	4	
Lodge under dispensation has no	33	62	
of Subordinate Lodge, defined	37	71	
TESTIMONY: (see also "Evidence")			
form of	130	250	
by a Mason—on his honor	110	193	
by a profane, under oath	110	194	235
how taken, must be in writing	108	186	
	130	249	
in other jurisdictions, how taken	109	190	
may be taken before a committee, when	129	247	
	109	189	233

TESTIMONY: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
may be taken before the Lodge.....	109	189	
Master appoints committee, and names Chair- man	129	247	
Master appoints committee, and names Chair- man	109	189	
notice of taking, must be given.....	110	192	
who may be present at the taking of.....	110	191	234
who may be present at the taking of.....	108	187	
TIE:			
vote in Subordinate Lodge, how decide.....	45	58 (16)	
TYLER:			
of Grand Lodge, see "Grand Lodge"			
of Subordinate Lodge, see "Subordinate Lodge"			
TIME:			
conferring degrees out of, prohibited.....	73	130 (1)	
TITLE:			
Grand Lodge: of Auditor.....	8	8	
of Deputy Grand Master.....	8	8	
of Grand Chaplain.....	8	8	
of Grand Deacons.....	8	8	
of Grand Historian.....	8	8	
of Grand Lecturer.....	8	8	
of Grand Librarian.....	8	8	
of Grand Lodge.....	4	2	
of Grand Marshal.....	8	8	
of Grand Master.....	8	8	
of Grand Orator.....	8	8	
of Grand Pursuivant.....	8	8	
of Grand Secretary.....	8	8	
of Grand Stewards.....	8	8	
of Grand Sword Bearer.....	8	8	
of Grand Treasurer.....	8	8	
of Grand Tyler.....	8	8	
of Grand Wardens.....	8	8	
Subordinate Lodge: of Master.....	42	87	75
of members of Lodge.....	42	87	
of officers, except Master.....	42	87	
titles of proceedings in trials.....	108	185	
TRANSACTIONS OF LODGE:			
disclosing, a Masonic offense.....	93	151 (5)	
to be kept secret.....	93	151 (5)	
TRANSCRIPT:			
actual number of votes for and against, must show	136		249
expulsions must be filed in.....	117	214	
filed, must be, when.....	117	214 (a)	
form of	133	264	
none, if no appeal when suspension is punish- ment	133	265	
notice and copy of information should be.....	133	261	
prepared by Secretary.....	132	262	250
required in appeals.....	119	219	245
Secretary certifies.....	119	219	
shows what	136		251
			250 256
TREASURER:			
Grand, see "Grand Lodge"			
Subordinate, see "Subordinate Lodge"			
TRIAL LODGE:			
accused: appearance of; by duly authorized at- torney	102	175 (2)	
by letter	103	175 (3)	222
personally	102	175 (1)	
and counsel retire before ballot.....	113	203 (2)	
and counsel take no part in ballot.....	113	203 (3)	
attorney for, Master appoints.....	104	177	
fair and speedy trial for.....	102	174	
not competent for Lodge's witness.....	130	249	
	112	200	

INDEX

187

TRIAL LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
witness in own behalf.....	130	249	
	112	200	
acquittal: record show what.....	132	258	
appeal: how taken.....	137	266	
	137	267	
if none taken, when.....	133	260	
may be withdrawn.....	119		246
to Grand Lodge.....	118	217	
only accused.....	113	204	
transcript required.....	119	219	245
when, and form of.....	137	266	
	118	218	
who may, and to whom.....	113	204	
argument: accused or counsel may be heard. .	110	195	
accused may open and close if no evidence	110	195	
may be limited.....	110	195	
prosecutor may be heard.....	110	195	
assembled: when, no oath necessary to qualify			
members to act.....	132	255	
closed: must be, when.....	133	260	
convened: how.....	107	184	230
	107		231 232
	107	246	
when.....	129	245	
counsel: non-masonic forbidden.....	103	175 (2-b)	
deliberations: accused and counsel retire.....	111	196	
Lodge opened on Master Mason's degree.....	111	196	236
members may speak at will.....	111	196	
evidence: committee in report of, should con-			
clude, how.....	131	252	
either party may object to.....	131	251	
how taken; before committee.....	129	247	
1. form of proceeding.....	130	250	
in open Lodge.....	129	247	
part in open Lodge and part before			
committee.....	129	248	
may be excluded, how.....	131	253	
must be read before Lodge.....	110	195	
must be signed by witness.....	130	249	
must be written.....	130	249	
exceptions: need not be taken to protect right...	111	199	
expiration of term: before, require regular pe-			
tition.....	114	207	
by Grand Lodge, when.....	114	207	
restores to membership.....	114	207	
expulsion: Grand Secretary shall not publish...	117	214 (b)	
transcript must be filed.....	117	214	
Grand Master: cannot interfere.....	13		18
judgment: Grand Lodge may review.....	117	214 (a)	
Grand Secretary shall not publish.....	117	214 (b)	
in force until reversed, etc.....	117	214 (a)	
Lodge under dispensation: cannot hold.....	38	62	
Master: after term expires, Subordinate Lodge			
may hold trial, for offenses before or			
during term.....	97		216
Subordinate Lodge cannot hold during term	97	157	
member: duty to be present at.....	132	257	
not present during entire trial cannot vote	112	202	238
	132	257	
speak at will during deliberation after trial	111	196	
opened: how.....	110	195	
on Master's degree.....	111	196	236
punishments: for offenses in open Lodge.....	116	213	
how inflicted in special cases.....	116	211	
must be imposed, if guilty.....	111	198	239
only one punishment under one complaint	118	216	
reprimand, when required.....	113	208	
what are.....	113	206	
	132	259	
when fixed by law.....	115	209	240 241
when fixed by the Lodge.....	115	210	242 243

TRIAL LODGE: Cont'd	Page	Sec.	Reg.
record: form of-----	133	265	
must show action of Lodge-----	133	262	
rehearing: when allowed-----	101	172	221
when allowed by Grand Lodge-----	119	220	247
retrial: governed by Code-----	117	215	
maybe had when-----	117	213	
rules-----	132	256	
testimony: must be read before Lodge-----	110	195	
transcript: certified by Secretary-----	136		251
form of-----	133	265	
must be filed-----	117	214 (a)	
133	264		
none, if no appeal when suspension is punishment-----	133	261	
notice and copy of information must be copied in-----	136		250
Secretary shall prepare-----	119	219	245
133	263		
shows actual number of votes for and against-----	136		249
shows what-----	136		250to256
unwritten work given orally, omitted from record, how proven-----	113	205	
vote; voting: accused and counsel retire before-----	113	203 (2)	
accuser and counsel retire before-----	113	203 (2)	
conviction, majority vote necessary for-----	111	197	
guilt, Master shall submit question of-----	111	197	237
only those who witness entire trial may-----	132	257	
punishment determined by majority-----	115	210	
unless excused by consent-----	112	202 (a)	238
who shall not be excused from-----	113	203 (1)	
who shall-----	113	203 (2-3)	
written ballot, members use in-----	112	197	
who present: all who vote must be present at entire trial, unless excused by consent-----	112	202 (a)	
none admitted after trial begins-----	112	202 (a)	238
none excused after trial begins except-----	112	202 (a)	
visitor cannot be-----	112	202 (b)	
witness: accused: if subject to examination-----			
Lodge is judge of credibility-----	112	200	
may be, in his own behalf-----	130	249	
112	200		
not competent for Lodge, as-----	130	249	
112	200		
when introduced, either party may examine and cross-examine-----	112	201	
TRUE:			
duty of Mason to be good man and-----	50	93	
"U"			
UNAFFILIATED; MASTER MASON:			
burial of, may be accorded as favor-----	53		120
burial, no right to-----	53		120
must obey legal summons-----	92		137
visit, has no right to-----	52		115
UNANIMOUS:			
degrees, advancement or membership, ballot must be-----	71	126	
dues, to remit, of one suspended N. P. D., ballot must be-----	58	104 105 130	
UNAUTHORIZED LECTURERS:			
must not be heard in Subordinate Lodges-----	35		59
penalty for hearing-----	35		59
UNDER DISPENSATIONS: see "Dispensation"			
UNFINISHED BUSINESS:			
committee on, duties of-----	28	48	
UN-MASONIC CONDUCT: see "Offenses"			
UNNATURALIZED CITIZEN:			
candidate may be received, when-----	67		163

INDEX

189

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
UNWORTHY:			
dimits should not be granted to-----	81		205
	80		203
"V"			
VACANCIES:			
in Board of Custodians-----	65	115	
in Grand Lodge, filled by Grand Master-----	12	14 (9)	
in Subordinate Lodge, filled by Master-----	44	88 (14)	
VACATION OF GRAND LODGE:			
Grand Master's decisions must be obeyed in----	12		14 15
Grand Master's power in-----	12		16
VISITING; VISITOR:			
brother, vouched for on examination or lawful			
information-----	53		117
brother, vouched for when known to be Mason	53		117
by Entered Apprentice, may be allowed, on			
Lodge in first degree-----	52		116
by Fellow Craft, may be allowed, on Lodge on			
first and second degrees-----	52		116
Entered Apprentice, possesses no right of-----	52		116
Fellow Craft possesses no right of-----	52		116
lawful information with respect to brother,			
what is-----	53		118
member of Lodge may object to-----	52	95	
none, unless he shall be vouched for as a Mas-			
ter Mason-----	53	96 (1)	
shall by due trial and strict examination			
prove self Master Mason-----	53	96 (2)	
shall furnish documentary evidence of name			
and number of Lodge, and-----	53	96 (2)	
pass word, taking up, does not dispense with			
necessity of vouching for-----	60		142
right of every affiliated Master Mason, in good			
standing-----	52	95	
trial, no. allowed-----	112	202 (b)	
unaffiliated, has no right of-----	52		115
VOID:			
election held at any other than time stated----	41	82	
election, not, if Tyler fails to vote after given			
opportunity-----	42		45
VOTES; VOTING; VOTE:			
accused and counsel retire, before-----	113	203 (2)	
by single ballot, must be unanimous-----	9		9
Deputy Grand Master must receive two-thirds of	9	11	
elective Officers of Grand Lodge, except Grand			
Master and Deputy Grand Master must re-			
ceive majority of-----	9	11	
entire trial must be witnessed to entitle one to	112	202	238
excused from, by Grand Lodge and not Grand			
Master-----	31		46
excused from by Lodge and not Master-----	31		46
excused from, who shall not be-----	113	203 (1)	
Grand Master must receive two-thirds of-----	9	11	
Grand Master, how and when-----	12	14 (6)	
Grand Lodge, conviction by majority in-----	124	231	
in Grand Lodge, each Lodge entitled to three--	31	54 (3)	
in Grand Lodge, each member entitled to one--	31	54 (3)	
majority, determine punishment-----	111	197	
majority, necessary for conviction-----	115	210	
manner, in Grand Lodge-----	31	55	
must be had on each charge-----	111	197	
question, of guilt, submitted to-----	111	197	
reconsideration of, in Grand Lodge-----	32		47
tie, in Subordinate Lodge, decided how-----	45	88 (18)	
Trial Lodge, see "Trial Lodge"			
who must-----	8		7
who shall not-----	113	202 (2-3)	
written ballot in trials-----	111	197	

	Page	Sec.	Reg.
VOUCHED FOR:			
all present in Lodge must be, or examined----	60		142
password, taking up, does not dispense with necessity of being examined, or-----	60		142
visitor must be-----	53	96 (1)	117
visitor, only when known to be Master Mason--	53	96 (1)	117
"W"			
WAIVER:			
of jurisdictions; how and when made-----	38	73	
WARDENS:			
Grand, see "Grand Wardens"			
Lodge under dispensation, see "Dispensation"			
Subordinate, see "Wardens of Subordinate Lodge"			
WIDOWS:			
certificate, form of-----	90	147 (10)	
duty of Masons to aid, of needy brothers-----	50		97
WIFE:			
protection for Mason's-----	51		89
WITHDRAW:			
appeal, possible to-----	119		246
application for membership, how to-----	69	122	
petition for degrees, how to-----	69	122	172
WITNESS:			
accused: cannot be used as witness, by Lodge--	130	249	
	112	200	
can witness in own behalf-----	130	249	
	112	200	
if a witness, subject to full examination--	112	200	
credibility of, Lodge is judge of-----	112	200	
cross-examination of, allowable-----	112	201	
WORK:			
authorized "Stephenson System"-----	63	113	
charter cannot be surrendered as long as seven Master Masons will, thereunder-----	37	70	
in absence of charter, illegal as chartered Lodge cannot, until Lodge instituted and officers installed-----	36	67	
preserved by Custodians-----	65	115	
WRIT:			
legal summons most forcible, known to Masonry	92		137
WRITTEN:			
charges must be-----	97	150	
legal summons must be-----	92	150	
minutes must be in ink, or typewritten-----	46		24

"Y"

YEAR: Fiscal:
see "Fiscal Year."

APPENDIX

CEREMONIES

CONSTITUTION AND DEDICATION OF A NEW LODGE

CHAPTER FIRST

Constitution and Dedication of a New Lodge

When a new Lodge receives a Dispensation, the Master named by the Grand Master assumes immediate control, designates the time for the convening of the lodge, and appoints the subordinate officers. The officers of a lodge under dispensation are not to be installed. (See Form No. 1 for Petition for a Dispensation.)

When a lodge receives a Charter from the Grand Lodge, it is to be constituted according to the ceremonies prescribed in this Chapter. The ceremonies should be performed by the Grand Master, Deputy Grand Master, or a Past Master duly authorized by the Grand Master. When the Grand Master officiates the lodge is constituted in Ample Form; the Deputy Grand Master in Due Form; but when another does so it is in Form. (See Form No. 2, for Petition for a Charter.)

Ceremonies

On the day and hour appointed, the Grand Master and his officers meet in a convenient room near to the lodge to be constituted, and open in the third degree. After the officers in the new lodge are examined, they send a messenger to the Grand Master or the installing officer representing him, with the following message, viz.:

MOST WORSHIPFUL:

The officers and brethren of-----Lodge, who are now assembled at-----, have instructed me to inform you, that the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge was pleased to grant them a Charter, authorizing them to form and open a lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons. They are now desirous that their lodge should be consecrated, and their officers installed in due and ancient

form for which purpose they are now met, and await the pleasure of the Most Worshipful Grand Master.

When notice is given, the Grand Lodge walk in procession to the hall of the new lodge. When the Grand Master enters, the Grand Honors are given by the new lodge; the officers of which resign their seats to the grand officers, and take their several stations on the left.

Upon due notice, the Grand Marshal reconducts the brethren into the hall; and all take their places, except the members of the new lodge, who form a procession on one side of the hall. As they advance, the Grand Master addresses them:

“BRETHREN, BEHOLD YOUR MASTER.”

They make the proper salutations as they pass.

A grand procession is then formed, in the following order, viz.:

Should Knights Templar in uniform be present, they will act as an escort of honor and march in front of Tiler.

Tyler with a drawn Sword;
Two Stewards with white Rods;
Entered Apprentices;
Fellow Crafts;
Master Masons;
Stewards;
Junior Deacons;
Senior Deacons;
Secretaries;
Treasurers;
Past Wardens;
Junior Wardens;
Senior Wardens;
Past Masters;
Masters of Lodges.

Marshals

THE NEW LODGE

Tyler with a drawn Sword;
 Stewards with white Rods;
 Entered Apprentices;
 Fellow Crafts;
 Master Masons
 Junior and Senior Deacons;
 Secretary and Treasurer;
 Two Brethren, carrying the flooring,* or Lodge;
 Junior and Senior Wardens;
 The Holy Writings, carried by the oldest or some suitable member, not in office;
 The Worshipful Master;
 Music

THE GRAND LODGE.

Grand Tyler with drawn Sword;
 Grand Stewards with white Rods;
 A Brother carrying a Golden Vessel of Corn;†
 Two Brethren, carrying the Silver Vessels, one of Wine,
 the other of Oil;
 Grand Secretaries;
 Grand Treasurers;
 A burning Taper, borne by a Past Master;
 A Past Masters bearing the Holy Writings, Square and
 Compasses,
 supported by two Stewards with white Rods;
 Two burning Tapers, borne by two Past Masters;
 The Tuscan and Composite Orders;
 The Doric, Ionic, and Corinthian Orders;
 Past Grand Wardens;
 Past Deputy Grand Masters;
 Past Grand Masters;
 The Globes;
 Clergy and Orator;

Marshals

*Carpet.

†Wheat.

R. W. Junior and Senior Grand Wardens;

R. W. Deputy Grand Master;

The Master of the oldest Lodge, carrying the Book of Constitutions;

The M. W. Grand Master;

The Grand Deacons, on a line seven feet apart, on the right and left of the Grand Master, with black Rods;

Grand Sword Bearer, with a drawn Sword;

Two Stewards with white Rods.

The Marshals conduct the procession to the house where the services are to be performed. When the front of the procession arrives at the door they halt, open to the right and left, and face inward, while the Grand Master and others in succession, pass through and enter the house.

A platform is to be erected and provided with seats for the accommodation of the Grand Officers.

The Holy Bible, Square and Compasses, and Book of Constitutions, are placed upon a table in front of the Grand Master; the flooring is then spread in the centre, upon the platform, covered with white satin or linen, and encompassed by the three tapers, and the vessels of corn, wine and oil.

Services

1. Music.
2. Prayer.
3. An oration.
4. Music.

5. The Grand Marshal forms the officers and members of the new Lodge in front of the Grand Master. The Deputy Grand Master addresses the Grand Master as follows:

MOST WORSHIPFUL:

A number of brethren, duly instructed in the mysteries of Masonry, having assembled together at stated periods, by virtue of a charter granted to them for that

purpose, do now desire to be constituted into a regular lodge, agreeable to the ancient usage and customs of the Fraternity.

The Charter and records are presented to the Grand Master, who examines the records, and, if found correct, proclaims:

The records appear to be correct, and are approved. Upon due deliberation, the Grand Lodge has granted the brethren of this new lodge a charter, establishing and confirming them in the rights and privileges of a regular constituted lodge; which the Grand Secretary will now read.

After the charter is read, the Grand Master says:

We shall now proceed, according to ancient usage, to constitute these brethren into a regular lodge.

Whereupon the several officers of the new lodge deliver up their jewels and badges to their Master, who presents them, with his own, to the Deputy Grand Master; and he to the Grand Master.

The Deputy Grand Master presents the Master-Elect to the Grand Master, saying:

MOST WORSHIPFUL:

I present you Brother-----, whom the members of the lodge, now to be constituted, have chosen for their Master.

The Grand Master asks them if they remain satisfied with their choice. [They bow in token of assent.]

The Master-elect then presents, severally, his Wardens and other officers, naming them and their respective offices. The Grand Master asks the brethren if they remain satisfied with each and all of them. [They bow as before.]

The officers and members of the new lodge form in front of the Grand Master; and the ceremony of Consecration commences with solemn music.

Ceremony of Consecration

6. The Grand Master, attended by the Grand Officers and the Grand Chaplain, form themselves in order around the Grand Chaplain, form themselves in order around the lodge—all devoutly kneeling.

7. A piece of solemn music is performed while the lodge is uncovered.

After which, the first clause of the Consecration Prayer is repeated, which is as follows:

“Great Architect of the universe! Maker and Ruler of all worlds! deign from Thy celestial temple, from realms of light and glory, to bless us in all the purposes of our present assembly! We humbly invoke Thee to give us at this, and at all times, wisdom in all our doings, strength of mind in all our difficulties, and the beauty of harmony in all our communication! Permit us, O Thou Author of Light and Life, great source of Love and Happiness, to erect this lodge, and now solemnly to consecrate it to the honor of Thy glory!

“Glory be to God on high.”

[Response by the brethren.]

“As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.”

The Deputy Grand Master will take the Golden vessel with Corn, the Senior Grand Warden the Silver Vessel with Wine, and the Junior Grand Warden the Silver Vessel with Oil, and sprinkle the elements of consecration upon the lodge.

[The Grand Chaplain then continues:]

“Grant, O Lord our God; that those who are now about to be invested with the government of this lodge, may be endued with wisdom to instruct their brethren in all their duties. May brotherly love, relief, and truth, always prevail among the members of this lodge; and may this bond of union continue to strengthen the lodges throughout the world!

"Bless all our brethren, wherever dispersed; and grant speedy relief to all who are either oppressed or distressed.

"We affectionately commend to thee, all the members of Thy whole family. May they increase in grace, in the knowledge of Thee, and in love of each other."

"Finally: may we finish all our work here below, with Thy approbation; and then have our transition from this earthly abode to Thy heavenly temple above, there to enjoy light, glory and bliss, ineffable and eternal.

"Glory be to God on high."

[Response by the brethren.]

"As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be. So mote it be. Amen."

8. A piece of solemn music is performed while the Lodge is covered.

9. The Grand Chaplain then dedicates the lodge in the following terms:

"To the memory of the HOLY SAINTS JOHN, we dedicate this lodge. May every brother revere their character, and imitate their virtues.

"Glory be to God on high."

[Response.]

"As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. So mote it be. Amen."

10. A piece of music is performed, while the brethren of the new lodge advance in procession to salute the Grand Lodge, with their hands crossed upon their breasts, and bow as they pass. They then take their places as they were.

11. The Grand Master then rises, and constitutes the new lodge in the form following:

"In the name of the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of North Carolina, I now constitute and form you, my beloved brethren, into a regular lodge of Ancient Free and Accepted Masons. From henceforth I empower you to meet as a regular lodge, constituted in conformity to the rites of our order, and the charges of our ancient and

honorable fraternity;—and may the Supreme Architect of the universe prosper, direct and counsel you, in all your doings.

[Response.]

“So mote it be. Amen.”

After the dedication of a new lodge, the officers are to be installed, a brother having been appointed to act as Marshal or Conductor of Ceremonies, whose duty it is to present each of the officers according to rank, to the installing officer, in front of the Altar, for installation. The following ceremony is designed to be used on such occasions or those of installation after the annual election of officers.

Ceremony of Installation

The installing officer addresses the Master-elect (or designated in the charter) as follows:

BROTHER:

Previous to your investiture, it is necessary that you should signify your assent to those ancient charges and regulations, which point out the duty of a Master of a lodge.

I. You agree to be a good man and true, and strictly to obey the moral law.

II. You agree to be a peaceable subject, and cheerfully to conform to the laws of the country in which you reside.

III. You promise not to be concerned in plots and conspiracies against government; but patiently to submit to the decisions of the supreme legislature.

IV. You agree to pay a proper respect to the civil magistrates, to work diligently, live creditably, and act honorably by all men.

V. You agree to hold in veneration, the original rules and patrons of the order of Masonry, and their regular successors, supreme and subordinate, according to their stations, and to submit to the awards and reso-

lutions of your brethren, when convened, in every case consistent with the constitutions of the order.

VI. You agree to avoid private piques and quarrels, and to guard against intemperance and excess.

VII. You agree to be cautious in carriage and behavior, courteous to your brethren, and faithful to your lodge.

VIII. You promise to respect genuine brethren, and to discountenance imposters, and all dissenters from the original plan of Masonry.

IX. You agree to promote the general good of society, to cultivate the social virtues, and to propagate the knowledge of the art.

X. You promise to pay homage to the Grand Master for the time being, and to his officers when duly installed; and strictly to conform to every edict of the Grand Lodge; or general assembly of Masons, that is not subversive of the principles and groundwork of Masonry.

XI. You admit that it is not in the power of any men, or body of men to make innovations in the body of Masonry.

XII. You promise a regular attendance on the committees and communications of the Grand Lodge, on receiving proper notice, and to pay attention to all the duties of Masonry, on convenient occasions.

XIII. You admit that no new lodge shall be formed without permission of the Grand Lodge; and that no countenance be given to an irregular lodge; or to any person clandestinely initiated therein, being contrary to the ancient charges of the order.

XIV. You admit that no person can be regularly made a Mason in, or admitted a member of, any regular lodge, without previous notice and due inquiry into his character.

XV. You agree that no visitors shall be received into your lodge without due examination, and producing pro-

per vouchers of their having been initiated into a regular lodge.

These are the regulations of Free and Accepted Masons.

The presiding officer then addresses the Master as follows:

Do you submit to these charges, and promise to support these regulations: as Masters have done in all ages before you?

The answer is, I do.

The presiding officer then addresses him:

BROTHER A. B.:

In consequence of your cheerful conformity to the charges and regulations of the order, you are now to be installed Master of this* lodge, in full confidence of your care, skill, and capacity to govern the same.

[The new Master is then regularly invested with the insignia of his office, and the furniture and implements of his lodge.]

The various implements of the profession are emblematical of our conduct in life, and upon this occasion are carefully enumerated.

The Holy Writings, that great light in Masonry, will guide you to all truth: it will direct your path to the temple of happiness, and point out to you the whole duty of man.

The Square teaches us to regulate our actions by rule and line, and harmonize our conduct by the principles of morality and virtue.

The Compasses teach us to limit our desires in every station; that, rising to eminence by merit, we may live respected, and die regretted.

The Rule directs that we should punctually observe our duty; press forward in the path of virtue, and,

*If this lodge is installed for the first time, it is called "This new lodge."

neither inclining to the right nor to the left, in all our actions have eternity in view.

The Line teaches the criterion of moral rectitude, to avoid dissimulation in conversation and action, and to direct our steps to the path which leads to a glorious immortality.

The Book of Constitutions you are to search at all times. Cause it to be read in your lodge, that none may pretend ignorance of the excellent precepts it enjoins.

You will also receive in charge the by-laws of your lodge, which you are to see carefully and punctually executed.

Charge upon the installation of the Master of a Lodge WORSHIPFUL MASTER:

Being selected Master of this lodge, you cannot be insensible of the obligations which devolve on you, as their head; nor of your responsibility for the faithful discharge of the important duties annexed to your appointment.

The honor, reputation, and usefulness of your lodge, will materially depend on the skill and assiduity with which you manage its concerns; while the happiness of its members will be generally promoted, in proportion to the zeal and ability with which you propagate the genuine principles of our institution.

For a pattern of imitation, consider the great luminary of nature, which, rising in the East, regularly diffuses light and lustre to all within its circle. In like manner, it is your province to spread and communicate light and instruction to the brethren of your lodge. Forcibly impress upon them the dignity and high importance of Masonry, and seriously admonish them never to disgrace it. Charge them to practice out of the lodge, those duties which are taught in it: and by amiable, discreet, and virtuous conduct, to convince mankind of the goodness of the institution; so that, when any one is said to

be a member of it, the world may know that he is one to whom the burthened heart may pour out its sorrows; to whom distress may prefer its suit; whose hand is guided by justice, and his heart expanded by benevolence. In short, by a diligent observance of the by-laws of your lodge, the constitutions of Masonry, and above all, the Holy Scriptures, which are given as a rule and guide to your faith, you will be enabled to acquit yourself with honor and reputation, and lay up a crown of rejoicing, which shall continue when time shall be no more.

The subordinate officers are then severally invested by the presiding officer, who delivers each of them a short Charge, as follows, viz.:

The Senior Warden

BROTHER C. D.:

You are appointed Senior Warden of this lodge, and are now invested with the ensign of your office.

The Level demonstrates that we are descended from the same stock; partake of the same nature, and share the same hope; and though distinctions among men are necessary to preserve subordination, yet no eminence of station should make us forget that we are brethren; for he who is placed on the lowest spoke of fortune's wheel, may be entitled to our regard; because a time will come, and the wisest knows not how soon, when all distinction, but that of goodness, shall cease; and death, the grand leveller of human greatness, reduce us to the same state.

Your regular attendance on our stated meetings, is essentially necessary. In the absence of the Master, you are to govern his lodge; in his presence, you are to assist him in the government of it. I firmly rely on your knowledge of Masonry, and attachment to the lodge, for the faithful discharge of the duties of this important trust. —Look well to the West!

The Junior Warden

BROTHER E. F.:

You are appointed Junior Warden of this lodge, and are now invested with the badge of your office.

The Plumb admonishes us to walk uprightly in our several stations; to hold the scales of justice in equal poise; to observe the just medium between intemperance and pleasure; and to make our passions and prejudices coincide with the line of our duty.

To you is committed the superintendence of the craft, during the hours of refreshment: it is therefore indispensably necessary that you should not only be temperate and discreet, in the indulgence of your own inclinations, but carefully observe that none of the craft be suffered to convert the purposes of refreshment into intemperance and excess.

Your regular and punctual attendance is particularly requested; and I have no doubt that you will faithfully execute the duty which you owe to your present appointment.—Look well to the South!

The Treasurer

BROTHER G. H.:

You are appointed Treasurer of this lodge. It is your duty to receive all moneys from the hands of the Secretary, make due entries of the same, pay them out by order of the Worshipful Master and the consent of the lodge.

I trust your regard for the fraternity will prompt you to the faithful discharge of the duties of your office.

The Secretary

BROTHER J. K.:

You are appointed Secretary of this lodge. It is your duty to observe all the proceedings of the lodge; make a fair record of all things proper to be written; to receive all moneys due the lodge, and pay them over to the Treasurer, and take his receipt for the same.

Your good inclination to Masonry and this lodge, I hope, will induce you to discharge your office with fidelity; and by so doing, you will merit the esteem and applause of your brethren.

Senior and Junior Deacons

BROTHERS L. M. AND N. O.:

You are appointed Deacons of this lodge. To you, with such assistance as may be necessary, is entrusted the examination of visitors. It is also your province to attend on the Master and Wardens, and to act as their proxies in the active duties of the lodge; such as in the reception of candidates into the different degrees of Masonry, and in the immediate practice of our rites. The Square and Compasses, as badges of your office, I trust to your care, not doubting your vigilance and attention.

The Stewards

BROTHERS P. Q. AND R. S.:

You are appointed Stewards of this lodge. The duties of your office are, to assist in the collection of dues and subscriptions; to keep an account of the lodge expenses; to see that the tables are properly furnished at refreshment, and that every brother is suitably provided for; and generally to assist the Deacons and other officers in performing their duties.

Your regular and early attendance will afford the best proof of your zeal and attachment to the lodge.

The Tyler

BROTHER:

You are appointed Tyler of this lodge, and I invest you with the implement of your office. As the sword is placed in the hands of the Tyler, to enable him effectually to guard against the approach of cowans and eavesdroppers, and suffer none to pass or repass but such as are duly qualified; so it should morally serve as a constant admonition to us, to set a guard at the entrance of our thoughts; to place a watch at the door of our

lips; to post a sentinel at the avenue of our actions; thereby excluding every unqualified and unworthy thought, word, and deed; and preserving consciences void of offense towards God and towards man.

Your early and punctual attendance will afford the best proof of your zeal for the institution.

Charge to the Brethren of the Lodge

Such is the nature of our Constitution, that as some must of necessity rule and teach, so others must of course learn to submit and obey. Humility in both is an essential duty. The officers who are appointed to govern your lodge, are sufficiently conversant with the rules of propriety, and the laws of the institution, to avoid exceeding the powers with which they are entrusted; and you are of too generous dispositions to envy their preferment. I therefore trust that you will have but one aim, to please each other, and unite in the grand design of being happy, and communicating happiness.

Finally, my brethren, as this association has been formed and perfected with so much unanimity and concord, in which we greatly rejoice, so may it long continue. May you long enjoy every satisfaction and delight which disinterested friendship can afford. May kindness and brotherly affection distinguish your conduct, as men, and as Masons. Within your peaceful walls, may your children's children celebrate with joy and gratitude, the transactions of this auspicious solemnity. And may the tenets of our profession be transmitted through your lodge, pure and unimpaired, from generation to generation.

[The foregoing ceremonies, from page 181, are to be used in the annual installation of officers of a lodge.]

12. The Grand Marshall then proclaims the new lodge in the following manner, viz.:

In the name of the most Worshipful Grand Lodge of the State of North Carolina, I proclaim this new lodge

by the name of-----Lodge, No.-----, to be legally constituted, consecrated, and the officers thereof duly installed.

13. A piece of music is then performed.

14. Benediction.

The procession is then formed, and returns to the hall whence it set out, and all but Master Masons are caused to retire.

A procession is then formed, and passes three times around the hall; and upon passing the Master, pays him due homage by the usual honors, in the different degrees.

While the procession is passing around, the following ode is sung:

HAIL MASONRY divine!
Glory of ages shine;
Long may'st thou reign!
Where'er thy lodges stand,
May they have great command
And always grace the land,
Thou Art divine.

Great fabrics still arise,
And grace the azure skies;
Great are thy schemes;
Thy noble ardors are
Matchless beyond compare;
No art with thee can share,
Thou Art divine.

Hiram, the architect,
Did all the craft direct
How they should build:
Solomon, great Israel's king,
Did mighty blessings bring,
And left us room to sing,
Hail, royal Art!

Chorus,
three times

CHAPTER SECOND

Dedication of Masonic Halls

On the day appointed for the celebration of the ceremony of dedication, the Grand Master and his officers, accompanied by the members of the Grand Lodge, meet in a room near the place where the ceremony is to be performed, and the Grand Lodge is opened in ample form in the third degree of Masonry. The Master of the Lodge to which the hall to be dedicated belongs, being present, rises and addresses the Grand Master as follows:

MOST WORSHIPFUL GRAND MASTER:

The brethren of-----Lodge, No.-----, being animated with a desire to promote the honor and interest of the Craft, have erected a Masonic hall for their convenience and accommodation. They are desirous that the same should be examined by the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge, and if it should meet their approbation, that it should be solemnly dedicated to Masonic purposes, agreeable to ancient form and usage.

The Grand Master then directs the Grand Secretary to read the following order of procession, which is delivered to the Grand Marshal, and a general charge respecting behavior is given.*

Order of Procession†

•Tyler of oldest lodge, with drawn Sword;
Stewards of oldest lodge, with white Rods;
Entered Apprentices;
Fellow Crafts
Master Masons
Stewards with Jewels;
Junior Deacons with Jewels;
Senior Deacons with Jewels;

*From this point the ceremonies may be of a public nature.

†This order may be changed so as to arrange each lodge, according to age, separately in the procession.

Secretaries, with Jewels;
Treasurers, with Jewels;
Junior Wardens, with Jewels;
Senior Wardens, with Jewels;
Past Masters, with Jewels;
Master, with Jewel;
Music.

GRAND LODGE IN THE FOLLOWING ORDER:

Grand Tyler with drawn Sword;
Grand Stewards with white Rods;
Grand Secretary and Grand Treasurer;
A Past Master, bearing the Holy Writings,
Square and Compasses;
Chaplain and Orator;
Past Grand Wardens;
Past Deputy Grand Masters;
Past Grand Masters;
Junior Grand Warden, carrying a Silver Vessel with
Corn;
Senior Grand Warden, carrying a Silver Vessel with
Wine;
Deputy Grand Master, carrying a Golden Vessel with Oil;
Master of the oldest Lodge carrying the Book of
Constitutions;
Grand Master, supported by two Deacons with Rods;
Grand Sword Bearer, with drawn Sword;
Two Stewards with Rods.

The procession being formed, the whole move to the hall which is to be dedicated, and upon the arrival of the procession at the door they halt, open to the right and left, and face inward, while the Grand Master, and others in succession, pass through and enter. The music continues while the procession marches three times around the hall.

A representation of a "Lodge," covered with white linen, is then placed in the centre, and the Grand Mas-

ter, having then taken the chair, under a canopy of state, the Grand Officers and the Masters of the lodges repair to the places previously prepared for their reception. The three Great Lights, and the Gold and Silver Pitchers, with the Corn, Wine and Oil, are placed around the representation of the lodge, at the head of which stands the pedestal, with the three Great Lights laid thereon, and upon another pedestal the Constitution. Matters being thus arranged, the following ode is sung:

AIR—DUKE STREET

L. M.

Master Supreme! accept our praise;
Still bless this consecrated band;
Parent of light! illumine our ways,
And guide us by Thy sovereign hand.

May Faith, Hope Charity, divine;
Here hold their undivided reign;
Friendship and Harmony combine
To soothe our cares—to banish pain.

May pity dwell within each breast,
Relief attend the suffering poor;
Thousands by this, our lodge, be blest,
Till worth, distress'd, shall want no more.

The Grand Master then briefly announces the occasion of the assemblage.

The Master of the lodge then rises, and, approaching the East, addresses the Grand Master as follows:

MOST WORSHIPFUL GRAND MASTER:

The brethren of Lodge, No.-----, being animated with a desire to promote the honor and interest of the Craft, have erected a Masonic hall for their convenience and accommodation. They are desirous that the same should be examined by the Most Worshipful Grand

Lodge, and, if it should meet their approbation, that it should be solemnly dedicated to Masonic purposes, agreeable to ancient form and usage.

The Architect then addresses the Grand Master as follows presenting to him the Square, Level and Plumb:
MOST WORSHIPFUL:

Having been entrusted with the superintendence and management of the workmen employed in the construction of this hall, and having, according to the best of my ability, accomplished the task assigned me, I now return my thanks for the honor of this appointment, and beg leave to surrender up the implements which were committed to my care, humbly hoping that exertions which have been made on this occasion will be crowned with your approbation and that of the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge.

To which the Grand Master makes the following reply:

BROTHER ARCHITECT:

The skill and fidelity displayed in the execution of the trust reposed in you at the commencement of this undertaking, have secured the entire approbation of the Grand Lodge, and they sincerely pray that this hall may continue a lasting monument of the taste, spirit and liberality of its founders.

The Deputy Grand Master then rises and says:

MOST WORSHIPFUL:

The hall in which we are now assembled, and the plan upon which it has been constructed, having met with your approbation, it is the desire of the Fraternity that it should now be dedicated according to ancient form and usage.

The representation of the lodge is then uncovered, and a procession is made around it in the following form (during which solemn music is played):

Grand Sword Bearer;
A Past Master, with a light;
A Past Master, with the Three Great Lights;
Grand Secretary and Treasurer, with Jewels;
Junior Grand Warden, with a Pitcher of Corn;
Senior Grand Warden, with a Pitcher of Wine;
Deputy Grand Master, with a Pitcher of Oil;
Steward, with Rod GRAND MASTER Steward, with Rod;
Grand Tyler.

All the other brethren keep their places, and when the Grand Master arrives at the East, the procession halts and the Grand Chaplain makes the following

Invocation

"Great Architect of the Universe! Maker and Ruler of all the World! deign, from Thy celestial temple, from realms of light and glory, to bless us in all the purposes of our present assembly! We humbly invoke Thee to give us at this, and at all times, wisdom in all our doings, strength of mind in all our difficulties, and the beauty of harmony in all our communications! Permit us, O, Thou Author of Light and Life, Great Source of Love and Happiness, to erect this hall, and solemnly dedicate it to the honor of Thy glory!"

At the conclusion the brethren respond:

"Glory be to God on high, on earth peace, good will toward men."

The Junior Grand Warden then presents the vessel of corn to the Grand Master, who pours it on the Lodge, saying:

In the name of the Great Jehovah I do solemnly dedicate this hall to FREEMASONRY.

The public Grand Honors are then given.

A piece of music is then performed, and the second procession is made around the lodge.

When the Grand Master arrives at the East the music ceases, and the Senior Grand Warden presents him

with the vessel of wine, which he sprinkles over the lodge, saying:

In the name of the Holy Saints John, I do solemnly dedicate this hall to VIRTUE.

The public Grand Honors are then given.

The music is resumed, and the third procession is made around the lodge.

When the Grand Master arrives at the East the music ceases, and the Deputy Grand Master presents him with the vessel of oil, which he sprinkles over the lodge saying:

In the name of the whole Fraternity I do solemnly dedicate this hall to UNIVERSAL BENEVOLENCE.

The public Grand Honors are then given.

Benediction by The Grand Chaplain

The Lord of grace and life mercifully look upon us and bless us; make His face shine upon us that we may have peace; and to Him be glory, now and forever. Amen.

Response by the brethren:

"Glory be to God on high, on earth peace, good will toward men."

The lodge is then covered, and the public Grand Honors are given, when the Grand Master resumes his chair, an oration is then pronounced, and the ceremonies conclude with music. Visitors not Masons retire. The Grand Lodge is then closed in ample form.

CHAPTER THIRD

Ceremony of Laying Foundation Stones of Public Structures

This ceremony is conducted by the Grand Master or his duly authorized representative, assisted by the members of the Grand Lodge, and such officers and members

of Subordinate Lodges as can conveniently attend.

The Chief Magistrate and other civil officers of the place where the building is to be erected, also generally attend on the occasion.

At the time appointed, the Grand Lodge is convened in some suitable place.

A band of music is provided, and the brethren appear, dressed in dark clothes, and white gloves and aprons.

The lodge is opened by the Grand Master or his representative and the rules for regulating the procession to and from the place where the ceremony is to be performed, are read by the Grand Secretary.

The necessary cautions are then given from the Chair, and the Grand Lodge is called from labor; after which the procession sets out in the following order:

Civic, Military, and other fraternal bodies;*

Tyler, with drawn Sword;

Stewards, with Rods;

Master Masons

Two Deacons, with Rods;

Secretary and Treasurer;

Past Wardens;

Two Wardens;

Past Masters;

Music

Grand Tyler, with drawn Sword;

Grand Stewards, with white Rods;

Principal Architect, with Square, Level, and Plumb;

Grand Secretary and Grand Treasurer;

Bible, Square and Compasses, carried by a Master of a Lodge, supported by two Stewards;

Grand Chaplains;

The Five Orders of Architecture;

*Whenever Knights Templar in uniform appear in the procession, they should act as escort of honor to the Grand Lodge, and march immediately in front of the Grand Tyler.

Past Grand Wardens;
 Past Deputy Grand Masters;
 Past Grand Masters;
 Junior Grand Warden, carrying the Silver Vessel with
 Oil;
 Senior Grand Warden carrying the Silver Vessel with
 Wine;
 Deputy Grand Master, carrying the Golden Vessel with
 Corn;
 Master of the oldest Lodge carrying the Book of
 Constitutions;
 Deacon, with Rod; GRAND MASTER Deacon, with Rod;
 Grand Pursuivant;
 Grand Sword Bearer, with drawn Sword;

A triumphal arch is usually erected at the place where the ceremony is to be performed.

The procession, arriving at the arch, opens to the right and left, and, uncovering, the Grand Master and his officers pass through the lines to the platform, while the rest of the brethren surround the platform, forming a hollow square.

The Grand Master commands silence, and announces the purposes of the occasion, when the following or some other appropriate ode is sung:

MUSIC—"All Hail the Power of Jesus' Name."

All hail the power of Jesus' name,
 Let angels prostrate fall;
 Bring forth the royal diadem,
 And crown Him Lord of all;
 Bring forth the royal diadem,
 And crown Him Lord of all.

Ye chosen seed of Israel's race,
 A remnant weak and small,
 Hail Him who saves you by his grace,
 And crown Him Lord of all;

Hail Him who saves you by his grace,
And crown Him Lord of all.

Ye Gentile sinners, ne'er forget
The wormwood and the gall;
Go, spread your trophies at His feet,
And crown Him Lord of all;
Go, spread your trophies at His feet,
And crown Him Lord of all.

Let every kindred, every tribe,
On this terrestrial ball,
To Him all majesty ascribe,
And crown Him Lord of all;
To Him all majesty ascribe,
And crown Him Lord of all.

On that, with yonder sacred throng,
We at His feet may fall!
We'll join the everlasting song,
And crown Him Lord of all;
We'll join the everlasting song,
And crown Him Lord of all.

The lodge is then seated.

The necessary preparations are now made for laying the stone, on which are engraved the year of Masonry, the name of the Grand Master, and such other particulars as may be deemed necessary.

The stone is raised by the means of a pulley.

The Grand Marshal then makes the following proclamation:

"By authority of the Most Worshipful Grand Master, and in obedience to his order, I do now command and require all here assembled, to preserve silence and to observe due order and decorum, during the ceremonies.

This proclamation I make to the South, to the West, and to the East."

Three raps.

G. M. Brethren, before entering upon any great and important undertaking, we should always invoke the blessing of Deity.

The Grand Chaplain delivers the following or some other appropriate

Prayer

Almighty God, Who hast given us grace at this time with one accord to make our common supplications unto Thee; and dost promise that, where two or three are gathered together in Thy name, Thou wilt grant their requests; fulfill now, O Lord, the desires and petitions of Thy servants, as may be most expedient for them; granting us in this world knowledge of Thy truth, and in the world to come life everlasting. Amen.

RESPONSE.—So mote it be.

[One rap, seating the lodge.]

A representative of the building authorities addresses the Grand Master, stating the purpose of the erection, and requests that the corner stone be laid according to the ancient usages of Freemasonry.

An ode to Freemasonry is sung.

The Grand Master then addresses the Grand Treasurer as follows:

"BROTHER GRAND TREASURER:

"It has ever been the custom of the Craft on occasions like the present to deposit in the cavity within the foundation stone certain memorials of the period at which it was erected. Has such a deposit been prepared?"

[Each officer rises when addressed by the Most Worshipful Grand Master.]

G. T. Most Worshipful Grand Master, it has been prepared and placed within a sealed box.

G. M. Brother Grand Secretary, you will read a list of the contents of the box. (This is done.)

G. M. Brothers Grand Treasurer and Grand Secretary, you will superintend and see that the box is deposited in the place prepared for its reception.

The Grand Secretary, with the box in hand, joins the Grand Treasurer at the altar, and then they proceed to deposit the box and return to their respective places.

This duty performed, music is introduced:

“BLEST BE THE TIE THAT BINDS.”

Blest be the tie that binds
Our hearts in Christian love;
The fellowship of kindred minds
Is like to that above.

Before our Father's throne,
We pour our ardent prayers;
Our fears, our hopes, our aims are one,
Our comforts and our cares.

We share our mutual woes;
Our mutual burdens bear,
And often for each others flows
The sympathizing tear.

When we asunder part,
It gives us inward pain;
But we shall still be joined in heart,
And hope to meet again.

The Grand Master directs the Grand Marshal to order the Craftsmen to lower the capstone.

(This is done by three motions: First, lowering the stone a few inches and stopping, while the Grand Honors are given. Second, lowering again a few inches and

repeating the Grand Honors. Third, lowering it to its place and repeating the Grand Honors.)

The officers return to their station. Lodge seated.

The principal Architect then presents the working tools to the Grand Master, who hands the Square to the Deputy Grand Master, the Level to the Senior Grand Warden, and the Plumb to the Junior Grand Warden; when the Grand Master addresses the Grand Officers, as follows:

G. M. R. W. DEPUTY GRAND MASTER: What is the proper jewel of your office?

D. G. M. The Square.

G. M. What are its moral and Masonic uses?

D. G. M. To square our actions by the Square of Virtue, and prove our work.

G. M. Apply the implement of your office to that portion of the foundation stone that needs to be proved, and make report.

The Deputy applies the Square to the stone, and says:

D. G. M. MOST WORSHIPFUL: I find the stone to be square. The Craftsmen have performed their duty.

G. M. R. W. SENIOR GRAND WARDEN: What is the proper jewel of your office?

S. G. W. The level.

G. M. What is its Masonic use?

S. G. W. Morally, it reminds us of equality, and its use is to lay horizontals.

G. M. Apply the implement of your office to the foundation stone, and make report.

This is done.

S. G. W. MOST WORSHIPFUL: I find the stone to be level. The Craftsmen have performed their duty.

G. M. R. W. JUNIOR GRAND WARDEN: What is the proper jewel of your office?

J. G. W. The Plumb.

G. M. What is its Masonic use?

J. G. W. Morally, it teaches rectitude of conduct, and we use it to try perpendiculars.

G. M. Apply the implement of your office to the several edges of the foundation stone, and make report.

This is complied with.

J. G. W. MOST WORSHIPFUL: I find the stone is plumb. The Craftsmen have performed their duty.

G. M. This corner stone has been tested by the proper implements of Masonry. I find that the Craftsmen have skilfully and faithfully performed their duty, and I do declare the stone to be well formed, true and trusty, and correctly laid, according to the rules of our ancient Craft.

Let the elements of Consecration now be presented.

The Deputy Grand Master comes forward with the vessel of Corn; and, scattering it on the stone, says:

I scatter this corn as an emblem of plenty. May the blessings of bounteous Heaven be showered upon us and upon all like patriotic and benevolent undertakings, and inspire the hearts of the people with virtue, wisdom, and gratitude.

RESPONSE.—So mote it be.

The choir will sing:

L. M.

When once of old, in Israel,

Our early brethren, wrought with toil

Jehovah's blessing on them fell

In showers of Corn and Wine and Oil.

The Senior Grand Warden then comes forward with the vessel of Wine, and pours it upon the stone, saying:

I pour this wine as an emblem of joy and gladness. May the Great Ruler of the Universe bless and prosper our national, state, and city governments, preserve the union of the States, and may it be a bond of friendship and brotherly love that shall endure through all time.

RESPONSE.—So mote it be.

The choir will sing:

L. M.

When there a shrine to Him above
They built, with worship, sin to foil,
On threshold and on Corner Stone,
They poured out Corn and Wine and Oil.

The Junior Grand Warden then comes forward with the vessel of Oil, which he pours upon the stone, saying:

I pour this oil as an emblem of peace. May its blessings abide with us continually, and may the Grand Master of heaven and earth shelter and protect the widow and orphan, shield and defend them from trials and vicissitudes of the world, and so bestow his mercy upon the bereaved, the afflicted, and the sorrowing, that they may know sorrowing and trouble no more.

RESPONSE.—So mote it be.

The choir will sing:

L. M.

And we have come, fraternal bands,
With joy and pride, and prosperous spoil,
To honor Him by votive hands,
With streams of Corn and Wine and Oil.

The Grand Master, standing in front of all, and extending his hands, makes the following

Invocation:

May the all-bounteous Author of Nature bless the inhabitants of this place with an abundance of the necessities, conveniences and comforts of life; assist in the erection and completion of this building; protect the workmen against every accident; long preserve the structure from decay; and grant to us all a supply of the Corn of Nourishment, the Wine of Refreshment, and the Oil of Joy.—Amen.

RESPONSE.—So mote it be.

The Grand Master strikes the stone three times with the gavel, and the public Grand Honors are given.

The Grand Master then delivers over to the Architect the implements of architecture, saying:

WORTHY SIR (or BROTHER): Having thus, as Grand Master of Masons, laid the foundation stone of this structure, I now deliver these implements of your profession into your hands, intrusting you with the superintendence and direction of the work, having full confidence in your skill and capacity to conduct the same.

The Grand Master ascends the platform, when an appropriate anthem may be sung.

The Grand Master then addresses the assembly as follows:

MEN AND BRETHREN HERE ASSEMBLED: Be it known unto you, that we be lawful Masons, true and faithful to the laws of our country, and engaged, by solemn obligations, to erect magnificent buildings, to be serviceable to the brethren, and to fear God, the Great Architect of the Universe. We have among us, concealed from the eyes of all men, secrets which cannot be divulged, and which have never been found out; but these secrets are lawful and honorable, and not repugnant to the laws of God or man. They were intrusted in peace and honor, to the Masons of ancient times, and having been faithfully transmitted to us, it is our duty to convey them unimpaired to the latest posterity. Unless our Craft were good, and our calling honorable, we should not have lasted for so many centuries, nor should we have been honored with the patronage of so many illustrious men in all ages, who have ever shown themselves ready to promote our interests and defend us from all adversaries. We are assembled here to-day in the face of all of you, to build a house, which we pray GOD may deserve to prosper, by becoming a place of concourse for

good men, and promoting harmony and brotherly love throughout the world, till time shall be no more.—Amen.

RESPONSE.—So mote it be.

G. M. “Brother Grand Marshal, you will inform ----- of the building authorities that the corner stone of this building has now been laid with Masonic Honors, and request him to descend with you, examine our work, and, if approved, receive it from our hands.”

This is done, and the officer representing the building authorities approaches the Grand Master, accompanied by the Grand Marshal, and says:

“Most Worshipful Grand Master, I receive this work at your hands as well and truly done.”

Music by the choir may follow.

Oration.

The Grand Master directs the Grand Marshal to make proclamations, and that officer proclaims:

“By order of the Most Worshipful Grand Master of the Grand Lodge of North Carolina, I proclaim that the corner stone of the structure to be here erected, has this day been found square, level, plumb, true and trusty, and laid according to our ancient customs.”

The Long Meter Doxology is sung.

The Grand Chaplain then pronounces the benediction.

The procession returns in the same order to the place whence it set out, and the Grand Lodge is closed with the usual formalities.

NOTE.—If the Grand Master attends and presides at any ceremony, it is said to be performed in ample form; if a subordinate officer of the Grand Lodge, in due form; if vested in the Master of Subordinate Lodge, in form.

CEREMONY OF INSTALLATION OF GRAND OFFICERS

At the hour appointed for the installation of the officers of the Grand Lodge, the Installing Officer (who should be the retiring Grand Master, the actual Grand Master of another jurisdiction, or a Past Grand Master), will assume the chair and call to order, and announce the business before the Grand Lodge. The officers to be installed will then vacate their places respectively, and substitutes will be appointed for the occasion. The Grand Master and the other Grand Officers-elect to be installed will be in waiting in an adjoining apartment. (This form can be used by Subordinate Lodges, changing title of officers, etc.)

The announcement of the Installing Officer may be in the following form:

BRETHREN: Your Grand Master and other Grand Officers for the ensuing year having been duly elected we are now in readiness to perform the ceremony of installation. The Grand Marshal will announce to them that we are waiting to receive them.

The Grand Marshal then retires and on his return, reports:

MOST WORSHIPFUL: The Grand Master, and other Grand Officers-elect, are without in readiness to be installed into office, when it is your pleasure to receive them.

INSTALLING OFFICER: The Grand Marshal will admit them and conduct them to the East before the altar. (Any objection to the installation must now be made.)

As they enter the room, the Grand Lodge is called up by the Installing Officer in the usual manner, and remains standing.

The Grand Marshal conducts them to the altar in procession, two and two, in order of rank—the Grand Mas-

ter-elect and the Deputy Grand Master being first. He then says:

Most Worshipful, the Grand Officers-elect are before you, and await your pleasure. I have the honor to present to you for installation Brother _____, who has been duly elected Grand Master of Masons of the State of North Carolina for the ensuing year.

INS. OFF. (To the Grand Master-elect.) My Brother, the exalted station to which the free choice of your brethren has called you, involves great responsibilities, and requires to be inaugurated by solemn sanctions. It elevates you to a position from which the power and prerogatives may depart with the expiration of your term of service, but the honor and dignity, except by your own act, never. Have you been instructed in the secret rites and ceremonies appertaining to the high office of Grand Master of Masons preparatory to your installation, and by which you may acquire and forever retain the evidence of your rank among Masons?

GRAND MASTER-ELECT. I have not.

INS. OFF. My brother, it will be necessary for you to retire and receive those instructions from our Most Worshipful Past Grand Masters here present, who will escort you. And as we are now upon the threshold of a great and important undertaking, Masonic teachings require that we should bow in solemn prayer with our Grand Chaplain.

GRAND CHAPLAIN. Brethren, let us pray! * * *

INS. OFF. The Most Worshipful Brethren, Past Grand Masters present, will now retire with the Grand Master-elect and give him the suitable instruction in the manner known to them only, preliminary to the further ceremonies, of installation. Brethren will be seated.

He then calls "down," and the Grand Officers-elect, other than the Grand Master, are provided with seats near the Altar. The Past Grand Masters retire to some suitable apartment and engage in the proper ceremonies

with the Grand Master-elect. When this is done they return, having previously given notice of their approach by the Grand Marshal. Upon their entrance the Grand Lodge is again called up, and after they have arrived near the East one of their number says:

"Most Worshipful, our distinguished brother, having been duly instructed by us, is now prepared to assume his installation vows."

INS. OFF. It is well; and with pleasure do we now proceed in our further service. Grand Marshal, you will conduct our brother to the Altar, to take upon himself the obligation appertaining to the duties of his office.

The Grand Marshal conducts him to the Altar, where he kneels, the acting Grand Deacons holding their rods crossed over his head. The Installing Officer then administers the oath of office, the Grand Master-elect repeating after him, as follows:

"I solemnly promise, upon the honor of a Mason, that, in the office of _____, I will, according to the best of my abilities, strictly comply with the laws and regulations of this Grand Lodge, and other ancient Masonic usages."

He then rises, and the Grand Marshal conducts him near the chair of the Installing Officer.

INS. OFF. Most Worshipful Brother (for from henceforth you are entitled thus to be hailed) in inducting you to your chair of office as a symbol of the commencement of your government over the Craft, I am performing a most solemn duty. By immemorial usage and the irrevocable landmarks of Masonry, you are invested, as Grand Master of Masons, with powers and prerogatives which are well nigh absolute. The interests of the Craft, for weal or woe, are placed in your hands during your term of office. The good resolutions, which I doubt not that you have formed in your own mind that these powers shall not be abused or perverted by you, I would gladly strengthen by a word of admonition, which it will not be-

come one henceforth to utter. The very consciousness of the possession of a great power will ever make a generous mind cautious and gentle in its exercise. To rule has been the lot of many, and requires neither strength of intellect, nor soundness of judgment; to rule well has been the fortune of but few, and may well be the object of all honorable ambition; it is not by the strong arm or the iron will that obedience and order, the chief requisites of good government, are secured, but by holding the key to the hearts of men.

The office of Grand Master is of great antiquity and respect, and is one of the highest dignities to which we may aspire. Its incumbent, to rule well, should possess and practice several important requisites. As a man, he should be of approved integrity and irreproachable morals; freed from the dominion of hasty temper and ill-governed passions; of good repute in the world, and practicing, as an example to the Craft, the cardinal virtues of Temperance, Fortitude, Prudence, and Justice. As a citizen, he should be loyal to his government, obedient to its laws, prompt in the duties he owes to society, and a pattern of fidelity in all social and domestic relations. As a Mason, he should cling to the old landmarks, and be sternly opposed to their infringement; be proficient in the laws, language, and literature of the Fraternity; be desirous to learn, and apt to teach; though not for the time a workman, yet be master of the work and qualified to earn his wages; be prompt to aid and relieve, and slow to demand it; be ever mindful that, though elevated for a time above his fellows, he is elevated by them, and that he is yet a Craftsman, more sacredly bound by a Craftsman's obligations; and that he should cultivate everywhere, and at all times, the golden tenets of Brotherly Love, Relief and Truth. As an officer, he should remember, first of all, that he is an individual Mason, sharing in that respect a common lot with his brethren, and therefore, interested in the welfare of each and all; be devoid

of undue ostentation and haughty overbearing; be accessible to all; cultivating the closest friendship and the most unlimited confidence with his associate officers; be eager to take counsel with his brethren, and ready to give it; be patient in investigating and hearing; be deliberate in judgment; be prompt in execution; be forbearing long and much with evil-doers; be ready to reward good; be devoid of favoritism and wholly impartial; be watchful over the treasury; having an eagle eye upon every portion of his jurisdiction; and breasting over the restless spirit of innovation. Such are some of the most important qualifications which a Grand Master should possess, and the leading errors which he should avoid. It may be that most, if not all your predecessors have failed to reach this standard, but it is attainable; and be it your purpose to reach it, and be a bright and shining example to those who shall come after you! It now but remains for me to clothe you with the external insignia of your rank and authority. I now with pleasure invest you with this jewel of your office, whose symbolic meaning will now have a new and striking significance to you. (Presents the jewel.) I also present you with this gavel as the potent emblem of Masonic power, which, in your hands, should never be sounded in vain. (Presents the gavel.) I now surrender to you this seat of authority. (Conducts him to the chair.) And render you this, the first act of homage due to you as Grand Master.

The Grand Master having been covered on taking the chair, the Installing Officer uncovers and bows.

INS. OFF. I now hail, salute, and proclaim you Grand Master of Masons of the State of North Carolina! Brethren, behold your Grand Master!

SENIOR GRAND WARDEN: Brethren, behold our Grand Master!

JUNIOR GRAND WARDEN: Brethren, behold our Grand Master!

The brethren, with their arms crossed * * * and then all, under the direction of the Installing Officer, salute with the public Grand Honors.

The retiring Grand Master may then address his newly installed successor and brethren, and the Grand Master may, if he chooses, also address the Grand Lodge. If he does not wish to do so, he may call "down" and the brethren remain seated during the remainder of the installation, except when called up during the obligations. It will be proper for the Grand Master here to announce the names of the appointive officers, that they may be installed with the rest.

In case of the re-election of a Grand Master the preceding ceremony will be omitted, except that he be conducted near the chair, the charge given him, invested with the jewel and gavel, inducted and saluted as above directed, so in the case of any other officer being re-elected, he will be invested, and given the charge only. The Grand Master then proceeds with the installation of the remaining officers, or he may place the Installing Officer again in the chair, delivering him, without ceremony, the gavel and jewel.

INS. OFF. Grand Marshal, you will now present the Deputy Grand Master-elect for installation.

GRAND MARSHAL. Most Worshipful: I have the pleasure to present to you for installation, Brother . . . , who has been duly elected to the office of Deputy Grand Master.

The foregoing address of the Installing Officer, and presentation by the Grand Master, may be used for all the remaining officers, simply changing the name and title of the officer. The order of the Installing Officer, next following, will be omitted when the officer to be installed has been re-elected.

INS. OFF. Grand Marshal, you will conduct our brother to the Altar to take upon himself the obligation appertaining to the duties of his office.

The Grand Marshal conducts him to the Altar, when he kneels, and is attended by the Grand Deacons, as in the case of the Grand Master, and takes the same obligation, with the change of name and designation of office.

INS. OFF. Right Worshipful Brother, you have not been an inattentive observer of the ceremony of installing the Most Worshipful Grand Master, for you are aware that in case of his incapacity to act in contingencies mentioned in our constitutions, you succeeded to his duties and prerogatives, as you do, also, when acting as his substitute in any matters especially delegated to you. Your office, therefore, is one of great dignity and importance, and it was in view of these considerations that the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge selected you to fill it. Treasure up, therefore, the suggestions made to the Most Worshipful Grand Master, for you know not how soon they may have a personal application to you; and remember also, that usage, as well as our particular regulations, has placed you in the most intimate and confidential relations to him, as supporter and counsellor. I now, with pleasure, proceed to invest you with your jewel of office (gives it), and proclaim you Deputy Grand Master of Masons of the State of North Carolina. You will now be seated in your place, which is at the right hand of the Most Worshipful Grand Master.

Before he is seated the Installing Officer calls up the Grand Lodge and the Deputy Grand Master is saluted with the Grand Honors.

The others of the first six elective Grand Officers are presented in like manner as the Deputy Grand Master, but without being saluted with the Grand Honors, the Wardens taking the same obligation. The charges to the remaining officers installed are as follows:

To the Senior Grand Warden

Right Worshipful Brother, the position which you occupy in the Grand Lodge, and among the fraternity, is one of no little importance. In the Grand Lodge, to con-

trol practically the admission of all visitors, to announce specially those who are of rank or eminence, and to aid in the preservation of order, and at all times to render counsel and advice to the Grand Master, are high and responsible duties, requiring circumspection, vigilance and reflection; but when to these is superadded the more onerous labor, in conjunction with the Junior Grand Warden, of diligently preserving the ancient landmarks throughout the jurisdiction, it then becomes a trust of deep moment to the welfare of the Craft. Your fitness for the discharge of such a trust undoubtedly led to your selection for the office by your brethren, and it will be your duty and pleasure so to act as to justify their confidence. In investing you with the jewel of your office, and directing you to the place of your immediate official action in the West, I am performing a grateful duty.

To the Junior Grand Warden

Right Worshipful Brother, as the duties of your office and the qualifications for it are almost identical with those of the Senior Grand Warden, except as it respects the introduction of visitors, I will only add to the charge given to that officer, that you be equally vigilant and circumspect, not only at your station in the Grand Lodge, but in the broader field of action without, dividing with him his labors and taking due care that the great object of your united solicitude shall remain inviolate. Accept the jewel of your office, and repair to the South, being ever watchful, whether in labor or at refreshment, that the high-twelve of observation does not find you with your work, and that of the Craft you superintend, unperformed.

To the Grand Treasurer

Right Worshipful Brother, in intrusting you with the books and funds of the Grand Lodge, as appertaining to your office, I am but their organ in placing them in your possession, as one well qualified to keep and manage them, as your past integrity, accuracy and prompt busi-

ness habits testify, and appreciation of which has been evinced by their choice of you as Grand Treasurer. The keys forming the jewel of your office have a two-fold significance. They are instruments to bind as well as to loose; to make fast as well as to open. They will never, I am confident, be used by you in any other manner than the constitution and laws, rules and regulations of the Grand Lodge, shall direct.

To the Grand Secretary

Right Worshipful Brother, usage as well as positive enactments from time to time, has rendered the duties of the office of Grand Secretary more onerous and varied than that of any other officer. Brought by his official position more immediately into communication with the whole body of the Fraternity, it is requisite that he should possess ability, skill and industry to meet the various demands upon him. Placed in a position where he holds almost constant correspondence with our Masonic brethren in every State and country, upon him devolve, in a large degree, the good name and credit of the Masonic family of this State. The Fraternity should enable him to maintain it; he should strive that it be maintained. Courtesy and patience are to be elements in his manners and character. Vigilance and fidelity must, also, be necessary qualities. Our constitutions, my brother, point out to you fully the duties of your office, and I will not recapitulate them. Your capability for their prompt and faithful execution has induced your brethren to confide this trust to you, and I feel assured that it is well placed. In investing you with your official jewel, the pens, I am persuaded that they will make an endearing record, not only to your praise, but to the welfare of a Craft so largely dependent upon your experience and integrity.

To the Grand Chaplain

Reverend, and Worshipful Brother, that Holy Book, which is the chart and text-book of your sacred calling, is also the great light of Masonry, and forever sheds its

benignant rays upon every lawful assemblage of Free and Accepted Masons. Teach us from its life-giving precepts; intercede for us with that divine majesty which it so fully reveals and unfolds to us; and warn us by its lessons of infinite wisdom and truth, and you will have faithfully performed your sacred functions, and fulfilled your important trust. It is fitting that an emblem of the sacred volume should be the jewel of your office, with which I now invest you.

To the Grand Lecturer

Brother, the care and preservation of our ancient ritual, and the perpetuation of the time-honored landmarks embraced in it, and which may not be written, devolve upon you, and as that ritual has enshrined within it, in symbol and allegory, certain great and essential moral truths, you should be as perfect in the symbolism as in the mere formula of language which teaches us how our rites are to be administered. As Grand Lecturer, also you should be master of the ceremonial observances of the Fraternity, and give instructions in the manner of rendering them most striking and effective. You are the preceptor of the Fraternity, and your deportment should be consistent with the nature of your office-work. For upon your teachings depend not only the uniformity and perpetuity, but the character and impressiveness of our rites, and they should be imparted, both by oral communication and example. On no point are the Craft so punctilious and exacting as upon the beauty and accuracy of the work and lectures; hence, many eyes will be upon you. A courteous manner, an unwearied patience and a diligent application, are requisites for your place, and no rash or innovating hand will be tolerated in your department of labor.

In installing you into office and presenting your jewel, I am happy to be enabled to say that your established skill and learning, and your ability to undergo the constitutional tests, have proved you to be a Master workman.

To the Grand Deacons

Brothers, as messengers of the Grand Officers, and as useful assistants in our ceremonies, your respective official positions are of great value and importance to the comfort and good order of the Grand Lodge. Vigilance and zeal are necessary requisites of your offices, and we know that you possess them. As Senior and Junior Grand Deacons of this Grand Lodge, you are now invested with the jewels of office, together with these rods as tokens of your authority.

To the Grand Marshal

Brother, the duties of your office require energy, activity and quickness of perception. The good order of the Fraternity, in its general assemblies and processions, depends upon your care, skill and assiduity. Possessing these qualifications, you have been appointed Grand Marshal, and I now with pleasure, install you into office, and invest you with your appropriate jewel. It denotes command, as the organ of the Grand Master, and you will be near at hand to execute his orders.

To the Grand Sword Bearer

Brother, the sword which you bear is the time-honored symbol of justice and authority. It reminds the beholder of the dignity of the body whose emblem it is. It is, also, the guardian and protector of the standard of the Grand Lodge. Be ever faithful to your trust. Let this jewel of your office remind you of its nature.

To the Grand Pursuivant

Brother, you are to act as the messenger of the Grand Lodge, and the herald to announce the approach of visitors and strangers. In so doing, possess yourself of the necessary information and announce their rank and position properly, and exercise a sound discretion, so as not to interfere with its labors. Be cautious and vigilant, that no improper person may gain admittance. You, also, have in your keeping the clothing and jewels of the Grand

Officers, which you should be careful to keep in a good condition, and neatly and orderly arranged for use at all times. Receive your emblem of office and repair to your station inside the door.

To the Grand Stewards

Brothers, in olden times your province was to superintend and provide for the festivals of the Craft, and that duty still remains to you, although there is rarely occasion for its exercise. But we are taught that "it is better to go to the house of mourning than to the house of feasting," and hence in you has been appropriately imposed the dispensation of our beneficent charities. That it is a grateful duty all hearts testify, and we know that yours most fully responds to it. Receive the jewels of your office, together with the white rods.

To the Grand Tyler

Brother, the importance of the duties of your place cannot be overrated. Care and watchfulness are indispensably requisite, and in all cases, unless thoroughly satisfied with the character and identity of those desiring admittance, let your doubts prevail. Ours is a sanctuary, intrusted to you faithfully and vigilantly to guard, and you have always at hand the means of being fully satisfied. Irreparable injury might result from a negligent or careless discharge of your duty. Your station is ever outside the door, to which you will now repair with this jewel, and, also, with this implement of your office (giving a sword).

The several officers now being duly installed, the installing Officer will retire, after surrendering the jewel and gavel to the Grand Master. It will be proper and expedient, before doing so, to have an appropriate ode or piece of music sung.

GRAND MASTER: Grand Marshal, I now declare the several officers of the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of the State of North Carolina duly installed into office, for

the ensuing year, in ample form. You will cause proclamation to be made in the South, West and East.

The Junior Grand Deacon proclaims in the South, the Senior Grand Deacon in the West, and the Grand Marshal in the East, each as follows, the Grand Lodge being called up:

By order of the Most Worshipful Grand Master by authority of the Most Worshipful Grand Lodge of Free and Accepted Masons of the State of North Carolina, I proclaim that its Grand Officers are now duly installed in ample form. So mote it be!

The Grand Lodge is called "down."

FORMS OF PRAYER

Prayer at Opening a Lodge

Most holy and glorious Lord God, the great Architect of the Universe, the giver of all good gifts and graces; Thou has promised that, "Where two or three are gathered together in Thy name, Thou wilt be in the midst of them and bless them." In Thy name we assemble, most humbly beseeching Thee to bless us in all our undertakings, that we may know and serve Thee aright, and that all our actions may tend to Thy glory, and to our advancement in knowledge and virtue. And we beseech Thee, O Lord God, to bless our present assembling, and to illuminate our minds, that we may walk in the light of Thy countenance; and when the trials of our probationary state are over, be admitted into THE TEMPLE "not made with hands, eternal in the heavens."

REPOSE BY THE BRETHREN: So mote it be. Amen.

Prayer at Closing a Lodge

Supreme Architect of the Universe, accept our humble praises for the many mercies and blessings which Thy bounty has conferred on us, and especially for this friendly and social intercourse. Pardon, we beseech Thee, whatever Thou hast seen amiss in us since we have been

together; and continue to us Thy presence, protection, and blessing. Make us sensible of the renewed obligations we are under to love Thee supremely, and to be friendly to each other. May all our irregular passions be subdued, and may we daily increase in faith, hope and charity; but more especially in that charity which is the bond of peace and perfection of every virtue. May we so practice Thy precepts that we may finally obtain Thy promises, and find an entrance through the gates into the temple and city of our God.

RESPONSE: So mote it be. Amen.

Benediction at Closing

May the blessing of Heaven rest upon us and all regular Masons. May brotherly love prevail, and every moral and social virtue cement us.

RESPONSE: So mote it be. Amen.

In addition to the prayer, it is sometimes customary to use the following:

Charge at Closing

BRETHREN:

We are now about to quit this sacred retreat of friendship and virtue to mix again with the world. Amidst its concerns and employments, forget not the duties which you have heard so frequently inculcated, and so forcibly recommended, in this lodge. Be diligent, prudent, temperate, discreet. Remember that, around this Altar, you have promised to befriend and relieve every brother who shall need your assistance. You have promised, in the most friendly manner, to remind him of his errors, and aid a reformation. These generous principles are to extend further. Every human being has a claim upon your kind offices. Do good unto all. Recommend it more especially "to the household of the faithful." Finally, brethren, be ye all of one mind; live in peace; and may the God of love and peace delight to dwell with and bless you.

Prayer at Opening the Grand Lodge

Most holy and eternal God, author of life and source of light and love, we have assembled in Thy name, and now humbly implore Thy presence, protection and favor.

Let Thine infinite wisdom direct us, Thy servants, in the labors of this Annual Communication upon which we are now entering, and may the spirit of love and unity come upon, and abide with us. Let harmony characterize our deliberations, so that they may tend to Thy glory, the welfare of our Order, and our individual good.

Let Thy light and truth extend to the dark regions of the earth, and Thy righteousness abound. Let all people receive the benign and enlightening influence of this Institution, and enjoy the blessings which it bestows.

May our brethren everywhere be under Thy constant protection, and their labors for good be crowned with lasting and beneficial results.

We invoke Thy favor, especially, upon our Order in this Commonwealth. May prosperity attend every lawful effort to promote its objects and extend its usefulness, and may peace and concord prevade the entire brotherhood so that the principles of Masonry may be more thoroughly disseminated and practiced. Accept, we beseech Thee, these, our humble supplications, for the honor and glory of Thy most holy name. Amen.

RESPONSE: So mote it be. Amen.

RULES OF ORDER, GRAND LODGE

General Parliamentary Laws shall govern in the transaction of business before the Grand Lodge, unless modified by the following rules:

RULE 1. A call of lodges can only be had upon the demand of ten (10) members.

RULE 2. DEBATE. When a brother rises to speak, he shall address the "Most Worshipful Grand Master," then announce his name and the name and number of his lodge.

RULE 3. DEBATE. No brother shall speak more than twice to a question, without leave; nor more than once until every other brother wishing to speak shall have spoken.

RULE 4. ORDER OF BUSINESS. After reading the minutes the Grand Master shall call for:

- Reports of grand officers.
- Reports of standing committees.
- Reports of special committees.
- Unfinished business.
- New business.

RULE 5. PREVIOUS QUESTION. Ordering the previous question is in the discretion of the Grand Master only, who can put the pending question before the Grand Lodge at his pleasure.

RULE 6. PRIVILEGED QUESTIONS. When a question is under debate no motion shall be entertained except:

- (1) To postpone;
- (2) To commit or recommit;
- (3) To amend; and they shall have precedence in the order here given.

RULE 7. ROLL CALL. When the roll is called, the representative of each lodge shall, as the name or number of his lodge is called, rise in his place and, in a clear tone of voice, answer "Here" ("Aye" or "No," as the case may be) and immediately resume his seat. The same applies to other members when their names are called.

RULE 8. VOTE. No one shall vote when he is directly and personally interested in the question, nor when he was not present when the question was first put to a vote.

RULE 9. VOTE. Every one having the right shall vote, if present, unless excused by the Grand Lodge.

Any Rules of Order may be suspended, amended, or repealed at any time by a majority of the members of the Grand Lodge present and entitled to vote.

MASONIC BURIAL SERVICE

The brethren being assembled at the Lodge room (or some other convenient place) the Master opens the Lodge on the Third degree of Masonry with the usual forms; and having stated the purpose of the communication, the service begins:

MASTER—"What man is he that liveth, and shall not see death? Shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave?"

RESPONSE—"Man walketh in a vain shadow; he heapeth up riches, and cannot tell who shall gather them."

MASTER—"When he dieth he shall carry nothing away; his glory shall not descend after him."

RESPONSE—"Naked he came into the world, and naked he must return."

MASTER—"The Lord gave, and the Lord has taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord!"

The Master, then taking the roll on which has been inscribed the name, age, date of initiation or affiliation, date of death, or any matters that may be interesting to the brethren in the future, and having read the same aloud, shall say:

"Let us live and die like the righteous, that our last end may be like his!"

RESPONSE—"God is our God for ever and ever; he will be our guide even unto death!"

MASTER—"Almighty Father! into thy hands we leave with humble submission the soul of our deceased brother."

The brethren answer, giving* *funeral* grand honors three times.

The first and second times:

"The will of God is accomplished! So mote it be. Amen."

*Both arms are crossed on the breast, the left uppermost, and the open palms of the hands sharply striking the shoulders; they are then raised above the head, the palms striking each other, and then made to fall smartly upon the thighs.

The third time:

"We cherish his memory here. We commend his spirit to God who gave it. And commit his body to the tomb."

The Master then deposits the roll in the *archives*, and repeats the following prayer:

"Most glorious God! author of all good, and giver of all mercy! pour down thy blessings upon us, and strengthen our solemn engagements with ties of sincere affection! May the present instance of mortality remind us of our approaching fate, and draw our attention toward thee, the only refuge in time of need! that, when the awful moment shall arrive, that we are about to quit this transitory scene, the enlivening prospect of thy mercy may dispel the gloom of death; and after our departure hence in peace, and in thy favor, may we be received into thy everlasting kingdom, to enjoy, in union with the souls of our departed friends, the just reward of a pious and virtuous life. Amen."

A procession is then formed, which moves to the house of the deceased, and thence to the place of interment.

ORDER OF PROCESSION

Tyler, with drawn sword

Stewards, with white rods.

Musicians (if they are Masons), otherwise they follow the Tyler.

Master Masons.

Senior and Junior Deacons, with black rods.

Treasurer and Secretary

Senior and Junior Wardens

Past Master.

Marshal.

The Holy Writings, on a cushion covered with black cloth, carried by a venerable brother.

The Master.

The procession then moves to the house of the deceased, where it receives the

Clergy.
The Body,
with an apron lying on the coffin.

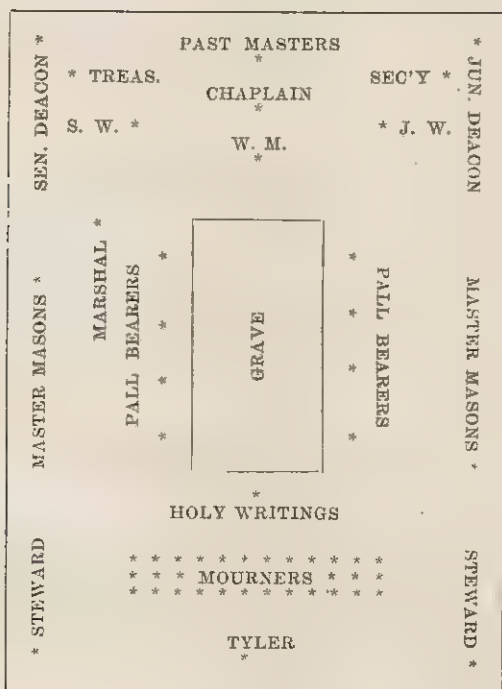


Pall Bearers.

Pall Bearers.

Mourners.

When the procession arrives at the place of interment, the brethren open ranks, and the procession moves in reverse order, the body being born after the Master to the grave.



The brethren then form around the grave, the officers of the Lodge and the clergy at the head, and the mourners at the foot. The service is resumed, and the following exhortation is given:

"Here we view a striking instance of the uncertainty of human life, and the vanity of human pursuits. The last offices paid to the dead are only useful as lectures to the living:—from them we are to derive instruction, and to consider every solemnity of this kind as a summons to prepare for our approaching dissolution.

"Notwithstanding the various mementoes of mortality, with which we daily meet; notwithstanding Death has established his empire over all the work of nature; yet, through some unaccountable infatuation, we forget that we are born to die; we go on from one design to another, add hope to hope, and lay out plans for the employment of many years, till we are suddenly alarmed with the approach of Death, when we least expect him, and at an hour which we probably conclude to be the meridian of our existence.

"What are all the externals of majesty, the pride of wealth, or the charms of beauty, when Nature has paid her just debt? Fix your eyes on the last scene, and view life stript of her ornaments, and exposed in her natural meanness; you will then be convinced of the futility of those empty delusions. In the grave, all fallacies are detected, all ranks are leveled, and all distinctions are done away.

"While we drop the sympathetic tear over the grave of our deceased friend, let charity incline us to throw a veil over his foibles, whatever they may have been, and not withhold from his memory the praise that his virtues may have claimed. Suffer the apologies of human nature to plead in his behalf. Perfection on earth has never been attained:—the wisest, as well as the best of men, have erred.

"Let the present example excite our most serious thoughts, and strengthen our resolutions of amendment. As life is uncertain, and all earthly pursuits are vain, let us no longer postpone the all-important concern of preparing for eternity; but embrace the happy moment, while time and opportunity offer, to provide against the great change, when all the pleasures of this world shall cease to delight, and the reflections of a virtuous and holy life yield the only comfort and consolation. Thus our expectations will not be frustrated, nor we hurried unprepared into the presence of an all-wise and powerful Judge, to whom the secrets of all hearts are known.

"Let us, while in this state of existence, support with propriety the character of our profession, advert to the nature of our solemn ties, and pursue with assiduity the sacred tenets of our Order. Then, with becoming reverence, let us seek the favor of the Eternal God, so that when the awful moment of death arrives, be it soon or late, we may be enabled to prosecute our journey, without dread or apprehension, to that far distant country, whence no traveler returns."

The following invocations are then made by the Master:

MASTER—"May we be true and faithful; and may we live and die in love!"

RESPONSE—"So mote it be."

MASTER—"May we profess what is good, and always act agreeably to our profession!"

RESPONSE—"So mote it be."

MASTER—"May the Lord bless us and prosper us, and may all our good intentions be crowned with success!"

RESPONSE—"So mote it be."

MASTER—"Glory to God in the highest; on earth peace! good-will towards men!"

RESPONSE—"So mote it be, now, from henceforth, and forevermore. Amen."

The apron is taken off the coffin and handed to the Master—the coffin is deposited in the grave—and the Master says:

“This Lamb Skin, or white leather Apron, is an emblem of Innocence, and the badge of a Mason; more ancient than the Golden Fleece, or Roman Eagle; more honorable than the Star and Garter, when worthily worn.”

The Master then deposits it in the grave.

“This emblem I now deposit in the grave of our deceased Brother. By this we are reminded of the universal dominion of Death. The arm of Friendship cannot oppose the King of Terrors, nor the charms of innocence elude his grasp. This grave, that coffin, this circle of mourning friends, remind us that we, too, are mortal: soon shall our bodies moulder to dust.”

The Master holding the evergreen in his hand, continues:

“This *evergreen* is an emblem of our faith in the immortality of the soul. By this we are reminded that we have an immortal part within us, which shall survive the grave, and which shall never, never, never die.”

The brethren then move in procession around, and severally drop* the sprig of evergreen into the grave; after which the *funeral grand honors* are given. The Master then continues:

“From time immemorial, it has been the custom among the fraternity of Free and Accepted Masons, at the request of a brother, to accompany his remains to the place of interment, and there to deposit them with the usual formalities.

“In conformity to this usage, we have assembled in the character of Masons, to offer up to his memory, before the world, the last tribute of our affection; thereby

*Advancing to the South side of the grave, hold out the right arm horizontally and drop the sprig of evergreen on the breast of the coffin; then point the hand and look upward; next bring the hand to the left breast; and finally down by the side.

demonstrating the sincerity of our past esteem for him, and our steady attachment to the principles of the Order.

"The great Creator having been pleased, out of his infinite mercy, to remove our brother from the cares and troubles of a transitory existence, to a state of eternal duration, and thereby to weaken the chain by which we are united man to man, may we who survive him, anticipate our approaching fate, and be more strongly cemented in the ties of union and friendship; that, during the short space allotted to our present existence, we may wisely and usefully employ our time; and, in the reciprocal intercourse of kind and friendly acts, mutually promote the welfare and happiness of each other.

"To those of the immediate relatives and friends who are most heart-stricken at the loss they have sustained, we have but little of this world's consolation to offer. We can only sincerely, deeply and most affectionately sympathize with them in their afflictive bereavement, and remind them that 'He who tempers the wind to the shorn lamb' looks down with infinite compassion upon the bereaved in the hour of their desolation, and will fold the arms of His love and protection around those who put their trust in Him."

"Unto the grave we have resigned the body of our deceased brother; *earth to earth, dust to dust, ashes to ashes*, there to remain until the trump shall sound on the resurrection morn. We can cheerfully leave him in the hands of a Being who has done all things well; who is glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders. Then let us all so improve this solemn warning, that on the great day of account we may receive from the compassionate Judge, the welcome invitation, 'Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world.'"

"So mote it be. Amen."

"Almighty and eternal God, in whom we live, and move, and have our being—and before whom all men

must appear in the judgment day to give an account of their deeds in life; we, who are daily exposed to flying shafts of death, and now surround the grave of our fallen brother, most earnestly beseech thee to impress deeply on our minds the solemnities of this day, as well as the lamentable occurrence that has occasioned them. Here may we be forcibly reminded, that in the midst of life we are in death, and that whatever *elevation* of character we may have attained; however *upright* and *square* the course we have pursued; yet shortly must we all submit as victims of its destroying power, and endure the humbling *level* of the tomb, until the last loud trump shall sound the summons of our *resurrection* from mortality and *corruption*.

"May we have thy divine assistance, O merciful God, to redeem our misspent time; and in the discharge of the important duties thou hast assigned us in the erection of our moral edifice, may we have *wisdom* from on high to direct us, *strength* commensurate with our *task* to support us, and the *beauty* of holiness to adorn and render all our performances acceptable in thy sight; and when our work is done, and our bodies mingle with the *mother earth*, may our souls, disengaged from their cumbrous dust, flourish and bloom in eternal day: and enjoy that rest which thou hast prepared for all good and faithful servants, in that spiritual house, not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. Amen."

"So mote it be. Amen."

The procession then returns in form to the place whence it set out, where the necessary duties are complied with, and the Lodge is closed in the Third degree.

A SHORTER FORM OF BURIAL SERVICE

TO BE USED AT THE GRAVE DURING VERY INCLEMENT
WEATHER

After the officers and brethren have taken their proper positions at the grave, the services begins by the following exhortation:

BRETHREN:—We have assembled today as Masons, to offer to the memory of our deceased brother this last tribute of our affection. Unto the grave we now consign his body—earth to earth, ashes to ashes, dust to dust—there to remain until the trump shall sound on the Resurrection morn. We can trustfully leave him in the hands of Him who doeth all things well, who is ‘glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders.’”

The Master, then presenting the apron, continues:

“The lambskin apron is an emblem of innocence and the badge of a Mason.”

The Master then deposits it in the grave.

“This emblem I now deposit in the grave of our deceased brother. We are here reminded of the universal dominion of Death.”

The Master, holding the evergreen, continues:

“This evergreen is an emblem of our faith in the immortality of the soul. By it we are reminded that we have an immortal part within us which shall never, never, never die.”

The brethren then move in procession around the place of interment and drop the sprig of evergreen into the grave. The funeral grand honors are then given, and the Master continues:

“To those of the immediate relatives and friends who are most heart-stricken at the loss they have sustained, we have but little of this world’s consolation to offer. We can only sincerely, deeply, and most affectionately sympathize with them in their afflictive bereavement, and re-

mind them that He who 'tempers the wind to the shorn lamb' looks down with infinite compassion upon the bereaved in the hour of their desolation, and will fold the arms of His love and protection around those who put their trust in Him."

"Almighty God, who hast taught us in thy holy word that thou dost not willingly afflict or grieve the children of men, have compassion upon thy servants here assembled. Remember us, O Lord, in mercy; endue our souls with patience under our affliction, and with resignation to thy blessed will. Lift up thy countenance upon us and give us peace, and pardon and save us for thy name's sake. Amen."

"So mote it be. Amen."

This concludes the service at the grave.